



لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ



Detailed Method of Hajj and Umrah

Rafiq ul Haramayn

Companion for Hajj & Umrah Pilgrims



www.sirat-e-mustaqeem.com



لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ

Rafiq-ul-Haramayn

Detailed Method of Hajj & 'Umrah

Shaykh-e-Tariqat, Ameer-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat,
Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, 'Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal

Muhammad Ilyas Attar

Qadiri Razavi دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ



Translated into English by

Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)

An English translation of Rafiq-ul-Haramayn



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Copyright © 2015 Maktaba-tul-Madinah

No part of this publication may be reproduced, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Maktaba-tul-Madinah.

Edition:	Second
2nd Publication:	Jumādal Aūlā, 1436 AH (March, 2015)
Publisher:	Maktaba-tul-Madinah
ISBN:	978-969-631-012-9
Quantity:	4000

Sponsorship

Feel free to contact us if you wish to sponsor the printing of a religious book or booklet for the Isal-e-Sawab of your deceased family members.

Maktaba-tul-Madinah

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

✉ **Email:** maktabaglobal@dawateislami.net – maktaba@dawateislami.net

☎ **Phone:** +92-21-34921389-93 – 34126999

💻 **Web:** www.dawateislami.net

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Du'ā for Reading the Book

Read the following Du'ā (supplication) before you study a religious book or an Islamic lesson, you will remember whatever you study, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*:

اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ عَلَيْنَا حِكْمَتَكَ وَانْشُرْ
عَلَيْنَا رَحْمَتَكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Translation

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Open the doors of knowledge and wisdom for us, and have mercy on us! O the One who is the most Honourable and Glorious!

(Al-Mustatraf, vol. 1, pp. 40)

Note: Recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ once before and after the Du'ā.

Transliteration Chart

ء	A/a	ڑ	Ř/ř	ل	L/l
ا	A/a	ز	Z/z	م	M/m
ب	B/b	ژ	X/x	ن	N/n
پ	P/p	س	S/s	و	V/v, W/w
ت	T/t	ش	Sh/sh		
ٹ	Ṭ/ṭ	ص	Ṣ/ṣ	ه / ه / ة	Ĥ/ĥ
ث	Ṣ/ṣ	ض	Ḍ/ḍ	ی	Y/y
ج	J/j	ط	Ṭ/ṭ	ے	Y/y
چ	Ch	ظ	Ẓ/ẓ	َ	A/a
ح	H/h	ع	‘	ُ	U/u
خ	Kh/kh	غ	Gh/gh	ِ	I/i
د	D/d	ف	F/f	و مدّہ	Ū/ū
ڈ	Ḍ/ḍ	ق	Q/q	ی مدّہ	Ī/ī
ذ	Ẓ/ẓ	ك	K/k	ا مدّہ	Ā/ā
ر	R/r	گ	G/g		

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Translator's Notes

Dear Islamic brothers! Dawat-e-Islami's Majlis-e-Tarājim, a department responsible for reproducing the books and booklets of Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, the founder of Dawat-e-Islami 'Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ into various languages of the world, is pleased to present the book 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn' in English under the title of 'Rafiq-ul-Haramayn.' Although any translation is inevitably a form of interpretation, we have tried our level best to convey the thought of the author in its true sense. To facilitate the pronunciation of Arabic letters, a transliteration chart has been added. Terms of Islamic Jurisprudence have not been translated as a caution because in most cases, an English word cannot be a full substitute of an Islamic term. However, a glossary has been given at the end of the book, elaborating Islamic terms. Further, an index and a bibliography have also been given.

This translation has been accomplished by the grace of Almighty Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, by the favour of His Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the spiritual support of our great Shaykh, the founder of Dawat-e-Islami, 'Allāmah Maulānā Abu Bilal Muhammad Ilyas Attar Qadiri Razavi دَامَتْ بَرَكَاتُهُمُ الْعَالِيَهُ. If there is any shortcoming in this work, it may be a human error on the part of the *Translation Majlis*, not that of the author of the original book. Therefore, if you find any mistake in it, kindly notify us of it in writing at the following postal or email address with the intention of earning reward (Šawāb).

Majlis-e-Tarājim (Translation Department)

Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran,
Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

UAN: ☎ +92-21-111-25-26-92 – Ext. 1262

Email: ✉ translation@dawateislami.net

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ط

56 INTENTIONS

For Pilgrims of Hajj and ‘Umrah

(Including narrations, parables and Madani pearls)

(Those going to perform Hajj and ‘Umrah should make only those intentions which are practicable for them and which they really intend to act upon.)

1. I will perform Hajj solely for the attainment of the pleasure of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

(Sincerity is a condition for Hajj being accepted. In order to attain sincerity, it is essential to avoid ostentation and fame. The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘An era will come upon people when the rich people of my Ummah will perform Hajj for sightseeing, the middle-class for trading, Qurra¹ for show-off and for reciting (the Holy Quran) to others, and beggars for begging’.) (*Tārīkh Baghdad*, vol. 10, pp. 295)

2. I will act upon this verse:

وَاتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ ط

And complete the Hajj and the ‘Umrah for the sake of Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ).

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqarah, verse 196)

¹ Qurra are those who are expert in eloquent recitation of the Holy Quran.

3. (Only those performing Farḍ Hajj should make this intention.)
With the intention of obeying Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I will get the privilege of acting upon the following Quranic commandment:

وَلِلّٰهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ اِلَيْهِ سَبِيْلًا ط

And for the sake of Allah it is (obligatory) upon the people to perform the Hajj of this House, who are able to reach there.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 4, Sūrah Āl-e-'Imrān, verse 97)

4. I will perform Hajj following the example of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
5. I will seek my parents' prior consent. (The wife should get her husband's consent. The debtor who is unable to pay debt should take permission from the creditor. However, if Hajj has been Farḍ, he will have to perform it even if the creditor has not given permission. *(Derived from Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1051)* One should not travel to perform Nafl Hajj or 'Umrah without parents' consent. There is a general misconception that the offspring cannot perform Hajj unless their parents have performed it.)
6. I will meet Hajj-expenses with Ḥalāl earnings. (Otherwise, there is no hope of Hajj being accepted, though Farḍ will get offered. If someone has doubt about his earnings being Ḥalāl, he should borrow money from anyone else and meet Hajj-expenses from the borrowed money and payback the debt by his own earnings. *(ibid)* It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, 'When the one who leaves for Hajj with Ḥarām earnings utters Labbayk, a voice from Ghayb replies, 'Neither your Labbayk is accepted nor is your effort acknowledged, and your Hajj is thrown onto your face, unless

you return the Ḥarām earnings that are in your possession to the deserving people.’) (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 23, pp. 541)

7. I will avoid asking for a discount whilst purchasing things for the Hajj pilgrimage. (A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ has stated, ‘It is better as well as a Sunnah to argue for discount whilst purchasing things except the ones purchased for Hajj-pilgrimage. It is better to pay what the seller demands whilst making purchases for this pilgrimage.)

(*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 17, pp. 128)

8. At the time of departure, I will seek forgiveness from my family members, relatives and friends regarding their rights I have violated. I will make them pray for me. {One attains blessings when others pray for him. The prayer made by others for a person is more likely to be answered.

On page 111 of ‘*Blessings of Du’ā*’ [the 326-page publication of Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami], it is stated: Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ was told, ‘O Mūsā! Make Du’ā to Me with the tongue with which you have not committed any sin.’ Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ said, ‘Almighty! Where should I bring such a tongue from?’ (Note that this is the humbleness of Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ because every Prophet عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ is absolutely secured from committing any sin.) Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ said, ‘Make others pray for you as you have not committed any sin with their tongue.’}

(*Derived from Maṣnawī Maulānā Rūm, Duftār Sawm, pp. 31*)

9. I will take extra provisions and earn reward by spending them on my companions and by donating them to deserving beggars as charity. (To do so is a sign of Hajj Mabrūr.) A Mabrūr Hajj and ‘Umrah are the ones that contain righteousness and goodness,

and are free from sin and show-off. The things that make a Hajj Mabrūr include doing people favour, serving them with meals, talking to them softly, saying Salām to them and treating them politely. Therefore, one should take extra provisions so that he could assist his companions and give charity to beggars. In fact, the word 'مَبْرُورٌ' (Mabrūr) is derived from the word 'بِر' (Bir) which means righteousness and favour by which one attains the closeness of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. (*Kitāb-ul-Hajj*, pp. 98)

10. I will protect my tongue and eyes etc. from using them unlawfully. (A Ḥadīṣ is stated on pages 29 and 30 of the book 'Naṣīḥataun kay Madanī Phūl'. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has said: O son of Ādam! Your Dīn (religion) cannot be perfect unless your tongue is straight, and your tongue cannot be straight unless you have shyness from your Rab. Another Ḥadīṣ states: The one who lowers his eyes from the things declared Ḥarām by Me (i.e. the one who avoided seeing them), I will bless him with shelter from Hell.)
11. During the journey, I will remain busy remembering Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī. (An angel accompanies the one who does so, whereas a satan accompanies the one who listens to songs or indulges in useless gossip.)
12. I will make Duʿā for myself and for all Muslims. (The Duʿā made by a traveller is accepted. It is also stated on page 220 of the book 'Blessings of Duʿā': The Duʿā made by a Muslim for his fellow Muslim in his absence is accepted. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, 'This Duʿā (made for a Muslim in his absence) is accepted very quickly. Angels say, 'The Duʿā you have made for him will be accepted and you will also get a similar favour.')

13. I will talk politely to everyone, and will serve Muslims with meals as much as I can afford. {The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said: Paradise is the reward for Hajj Mabrūr. He was asked, 'Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ! What makes a Hajj Mabrūr?' He ﷺ replied, 'Polite talking and serving meal (to others).'} (*Shu'ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 3, pp. 479, Ḥadīṣ 4119*)
14. If I face difficulties, I will show patience. (Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥāmid Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عليه رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي has stated: If a Ḥājī suffers a loss or gets into a trouble as regards his wealth or body, he should show patience as it is a sign of Hajj Mabrūr.) (*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 354*)
15. Behaving in a polite manner, I will serve my companions. I will avoid anger and useless talking. If people said hurtful things, I will tolerate them.
16. I will treat all the orthodox Arab Muslims politely (no matter how harshly they treat me). (On page 1060 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, volume 1, it is stated: Treat all the Arabs including the Bedouins with extreme politeness. Even if they behave you harshly, endure it with patience. Our Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has promised to intercede for the one displaying patience in response to the harshness of the Arabs. Do not criticize the acts of the dwellers of Makkah and Madīnah and those of any other Arab. Do not even think ill of them in your heart as this is beneficial in the worldly life as well as in the afterlife.)
17. I will be careful not to cause trouble to people even at crowded places. If anyone causes me trouble I will have patience and forgive him. {It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ that if a person holds back his anger, Allah عزَّوَجَلَّ will prevent torment (from being inflicted

on) him on the Day of Judgement.} (*Shu'ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 6, pp. 315, *Hadīṣ 8311*)

18. I will earn reward by inviting the Muslims towards righteousness making individual effort.
19. As long as possible, I will act upon the Sunnahs of journey conforming to its rulings and manners.
20. Whilst in the state of Ihṛām, I will frequently recite Labbayk. (Islamic brothers should recite it loudly while Islamic sisters should recite it quietly.)
21. Whilst entering the blessed Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and Masjid-un-Nabawī, I will place right foot first into the Masjid and recite the Du'ā of entering the Masjid. Similarly, whilst exiting the Masjid, I will place my left foot first out and recite the Du'ā of exiting the Masjid. (I will also conform to these manners whilst entering and exiting any Masjid.)
22. Whenever I enter the blessed Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and Masjid-un-Nabawī, I will make the intention of Nafl I'tikāf, earning reward. (Remember that eating something including Saḥarī and Ifṭār, drinking water and even Zam Zam water, and sleeping are all impermissible in Masjid. If you have made the intention of I'tikāf, these acts will become permissible.)
23. As soon as I have my first glance at the Holy Ka'bah, I will recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī and make Du'ā.
24. During Ṭawāf, I will make Du'ā for my forgiveness and that of the entire Ummaḥ at Mustajāb (where 70,000 angels are present to say Āmīn to Du'ā).

25. Whenever I drink Zam Zam water, I will drink it to my full stomach sucking it in three sips having recited بِسْمِ اللَّهِ whilst standing facing the Qiblah with the intention of acting upon Sunnah. I will then make Du'ā as it is an occasion of the acceptance of Du'ā. (The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, 'The difference between us and the hypocrites is that they do not drink Zam Zam to their full stomach.')

(Ibn Mājah, vol. 3, pp 489, Ḥadīṣ 3061)

26. Whilst clinging onto Multazam out of love and devotion, I will make the intention of attaining the closeness of Ka'bah and its Creator عَزَّوَجَلَّ and gaining blessings from it. (Do this with the hope that every such part of my body that is touching the blessed Ka'bah will be freed from Hell, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.)
27. Whilst clinging onto the cover of the blessed Ka'bah, I will make the intention as if I am imploring Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for forgiveness and protection like the one who implores a person feeling guilty of his crime and holding that person's dress with extreme humility, and continues to do so unless he is forgiven and granted protection in future. (People apply fragrance onto the cover of the blessed Ka'bah; therefore take care in the state of Ihram.)
28. Whilst performing Ramī of Jamarāt, I will make the intention of following the example of Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm Khalilullāh عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, acting upon the Sunnah of Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, disgracing and driving off satan and that of stoning desires of Nafs.

Parable: Sayyidunā Junayd Baghdādī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْهَادِي asked a Ḥājī whether he stoned his desires of Nafs or not whilst performing Ramī. He replied in the negative. Sayyidunā Junayd Baghdādī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْهَادِي said, 'You did not perform Ramī.' (That is, you did

not perform it as it should be performed.) (*Derived from Kashf-ul-Mahjūb, pp. 363*)

29. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ particularly stayed at six places for Du'ā i.e. Şafā, Marwaḥ, 'Arafāt, Muzdalifah, Jamra-tul-Aūlā and Jamra-tul-Wustā. With the intention of following the example of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ, I will also be staying and making Du'ā at these places, wherever possible.
 30. During Ṭawāf and Sa'ī, I will avoid pushing and shoving people. (To deliberately shove someone causing discomfort to him is the violation of his rights and a sin. The one who has done so will have to repent of it and seek forgiveness from the one he has caused discomfort to. Islamic saints have stated, 'To give up even the smallest of deeds disliked by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is dearer to me than to perform 500 Nafl Hajj.')
- (*Jāmi'-ul-'Ulūm wal-Ḥukm li-Ibn Rajab, pp. 125*)
31. I will attain blessings by keeping the company of the scholars and saints of Aḥl-us-Sunnah and by beholding them. I will also request them to make Du'ā for my forgiveness without accountability.
 32. I will perform worship in abundance. Particularly I will offer five times daily Ṣalāh regularly.
 33. I repent of my sins forever and will keep the company of the righteous only. (It is stated in *Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm* that a sign of Hajj Mabrūr is that the Ḥājī should give up the sins he used to commit, stay away from wicked friends, form friendship with righteous people, give up the gatherings of useless activities and heedlessness and attend the gatherings of the righteous. Imām

Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْوَالِي has further stated: Another sign of Hajj Mabrūr is that the Hāji should lose his interest in the world and focus on the preparations of the afterlife. After he has seen the Ka'bah, he should now remain busy making preparation to meet Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. (Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 349, 354)

34. After returning from Hajj, I will avoid sins completely, perform good deeds in abundance and act upon Sunnah even more enthusiastically. {A'lā Ḥaḍrat عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى has stated: If a Hāji who had not fulfilled the rights of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and those of people before Hajj did not fulfill these rights even after Hajj despite being able to fulfill them – (for example, he did not offer missed Ṣalāh and fasts, did not pay previously unpaid Zakāh and did not fulfill violated rights of people), the burden of all of these sins will be on his back once again as these unfulfilled rights will not be considered fulfilled merely because of Hajj, and delay in their fulfilment would renew these sins. Hajj removes previous sins and is not a letter of freedom to commit sins in future. The sign of Hajj Mabrūr is that the Hāji should be more righteous compared to his pre-Hajj state.}

(Fatāwā Razawiyah, vol. 24, pp. 366)

35. I will visit the holy places of Makka-tul-Mukarramah and Madīna-tul-Munawwarah ذَاهِمًا لِلْمَشْرِقِ وَتَعَطُّيْمًا.
36. I will see the holy city of Madīna-tul-Munawwarah ذَاهِمًا لِلْمَشْرِقِ وَتَعَطُّيْمًا with the intention of gaining reward considering it a privilege.
37. Before I humbly make my first visit to the blessed court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, I will take a bath, wear a new white dress, new head-cloth, cap and turban. I will also apply kohl into my eyes and nice fragrance to my dress.

38. I will humbly attend the court of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ acting upon the following commandment of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ جَاءُوكَ

فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ الرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

And if when they do injustice to their souls, then O Beloved! They should come to you and then beg Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) for forgiveness, and the Prophet should intercede for them, then surely, they will find Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) the One who accepts repentance the most, the Merciful.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 5, Sūrah An-Nisā, verse 64)

39. If possible, I will humbly attend the court of my Beloved Prophet ﷺ like an escaped slave who trembles and sheds tears when returning to the court of his master.

(Parable: Whenever Sayyidunā Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِقِ talked about the Holy Prophet ﷺ the colour of his face would change and he would bow down in respect.

Parable: Someone asked Sayyidunā Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِقِ about Sayyidunā Ayyūb Sakhtiyānī قُدِّسَ سِرُّهُ الرَّبَّانِي. Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِقِ replied, 'He is the best of all narrators I narrate Aḥādīṣ from. I saw him two times during Hajj-pilgrimage. Whenever someone mentioned the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ in his presence, he would weep so bitterly that I would feel pity for him. Impressed by his reverence and devotion to the Holy Prophet ﷺ I started narrating Aḥādīṣ from him.) (Ash-Shifā, vol. 2, pp. 41, 42)

40. I will present my Salām in the blessed court of the Holy Prophet ﷺ with respect, honour and devotion in a soft voice with humility.
41. I will keep my voice rather low acting upon the Quranic commandment:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ وَلَا تَجْهَرُوا لَهُ
بِالْقَوْلِ كَجَهْرِ بَعْضِكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ أَنْ تَحْبَطَ أَعْمَالُكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

O those who believe! Do not raise your voices over the voice of the one (the Holy Prophet) who reveals Ghayb, nor speak loudly in his presence the way you shout to one another, lest your deeds end in vain, whilst you are unaware.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 26, Sūrah Al-Ḥujurāt, verse 2)

42. I will beg for intercession by repeatedly uttering

أَسْأَلُكَ الشَّفَاعَةَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

(Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ! I beg you for intercession).

43. I will also present my Salām in the blessed courts of Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddīq and Sayyidunā Fārūq A'ẓam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا.
44. Whilst present in the blessed courts, I will avoid looking here and there and peeping into the Golden Grilles.
45. I will present the Salām of the people who have requested me to do so in the court of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ.
46. I will not turn my back on the Golden Grilles.

47. I will present Salām to those buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī’.
48. I will humbly visit the shrines of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ and martyrs of the Uḥud battle. I will make Du’ā and Iṣāl-e-Ṣawāb, and will behold the mount Uḥud.
49. I will humbly attend the Qubā Masjid.
50. I will respect each and every thing of Madīnah, even its doors and walls, fruits and leaves, flowers and thorns and stones and dust. (Parable: Sayyidunā Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِقِ never defecated in Madīnah رَاحَهَا اللَّهُ شَرْقًا وَتَغْطِيهَا in respect of its soil. He would go out of Ḥaram for this. However, he was unable to go out of Ḥaram when severely ill.) (*Bistān-ul-Muḥaddiṣīn*, pp. 19)
51. I will not find fault with anything of Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاحَهَا اللَّهُ شَرْقًا وَتَغْطِيهَا. (Parable: In Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاحَهَا اللَّهُ شَرْقًا وَتَغْطِيهَا, there was a person who would always weep and seek forgiveness. When asked about it, he replied, ‘Once I said that the blessed curd of Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاحَهَا اللَّهُ شَرْقًا وَتَغْطِيهَا was sour and tasteless. As soon as I said this, I was deprived of my spiritual attachment and was rebuked in these words, ‘O the one who has said that the curd of Madīnah is sour and tasteless! See with the eyes of a devotee! Each and every thing of the street of the Beloved is nice and great.’ (*Derived from Bahār-e-Maṣnawī*, pp. 128)
- Parable:** In the presence of Sayyidunā Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِقِ, someone said that the soil of Madīnah was bad. Listening to this, he gave the Fatwā that the impudent person be given 30 lashes and be imprisoned.) (*Ash-Shifā*, vol. 2, pp. 57)
52. In order to give gifts to my relatives and Islamic brothers, I will bring Zam Zam water, dates of Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاحَهَا اللَّهُ شَرْقًا وَتَغْطِيهَا and simple inexpensive rosaries.

(A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ was asked the following question: What should a rosary be made up of? Wood or stone etc? He رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ replied, 'Whether a rosary is made up of wood or stone, it is permissible, but it should not be expensive as it is Makrūh. If it is made up of silver or gold, it is Ḥarām).
(*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 23, pp. 597)

53. I will recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī in abundance during my stay in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاوَاهَا اللَّهُ شَرَفًا وَتَعْظِيمًا.
54. During my stay in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاوَاهَا اللَّهُ شَرَفًا وَتَعْظِيمًا, whenever I pass by the Grand Green Dome, I will immediately turn towards it and will recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī whilst standing with my hands folded out of respect.

(**Parable:** In Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاوَاهَا اللَّهُ شَرَفًا وَتَعْظِيمًا, a person came to Sayyidunā Abū Ḥāzim رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ and told him that he saw the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in his dream. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'Tell it to Abū Ḥāzim! You pass by me even without stopping to say Salām to me.' Since then, whenever Sayyidunā Abū Ḥāzim رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ passed by the blessed tomb, he would present Salām whilst standing with respect).

(*Al-Manāmāt ma' Mawsū'ah Ibn Abid Dunyā*, vol. 3, pp. 153, Ḥadīṣ 323)

55. If I am not blessed with burial in Jannat-ul-Baqī' and the heartrending moment of departure from Madīna-tul-Munawwarah رَاوَاهَا اللَّهُ شَرَفًا وَتَعْظِيمًا approaches, I will make my farewell visit to the blessed court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and will plead tearfully for visits to Madīnah again and again.
56. If possible, I will leave like a child who is being separated from his loving mother, crying and looking at the blessed court with wistful eyes.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ
اَمَّا بَعْدُ فَاَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

Congratulations for Your Intention of Visiting Madīna-tul-Munawwarah!

It is mentioned in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘It is Farḍ upon every Muslim to seek knowledge.’ (*Ibn Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 146, Ḥadīṣ 224*) In the exegesis of the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, it is stated that the one for whom Hajj has become Farḍ, it is also Farḍ for him to seek enough knowledge by which he can perform Hajj correctly. Usually people are more interested in learning Du’ās recited during Ṭawāf and Sa’ī, etc. No doubt, this is a good thing provided one can recite them correctly. However, if one doesn’t recite these Du’ās, he will not be a sinner but if he does not acquire the knowledge of important rulings of Hajj, he will be a sinner.

Rafīq-ul-Ḥaramayn will help you refrain from a great deal of sins. In some Urdu books on Hajj distributed for free, extreme carelessness has been observed in Shar’ī rulings. This raises the concern that the Ḥujjāj receiving guidance from those books are prone to commit major mistakes.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, *Rafīq-ul-Ḥaramayn* has been published for many years in millions. Extracted from authentic books like *Fatāwā Razawīyyah* and *Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, most of the rulings contained in it are stated in an easily understandable way. Some amendments and additions have also been made. Dawat-e-Islami’s Majlis ‘Al-Madīna-tul-‘Ilmiyyah’ has reviewed it and Dār-ul-Iftā Aḥl-e-Sunnat has scrutinized each and every ruling mentioned in it, providing useful guidance on its completion. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, *Rafīq-ul-Ḥaramayn* has been brought out

with many good intentions. By Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! The publication of this book is only aimed at gaining the pleasure of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ by guiding the pilgrims to Madīnah without any intent to obtain any worldly or monetary benefit. Although satan will be trying his utmost to make you feel lazy, do study this book in its entirety without losing courage.

Pay close attention to the rulings mentioned. If you don't understand them, ask the scholars of Ahl-us-Sunnah. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Many rulings are mentioned in *Rafiq-ul-Haramayn* regarding Hajj and 'Umrah, including the Arabic Du'as with their translations. If you take *Rafiq-ul-Haramayn* with you during this blessed journey to Madīnah, you will hardly need any other book of Hajj, اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. However, if you want to learn even more rulings; study part 6 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*.

Madanī request: If possible, buy 12 *Rafiq-ul-Haramayn*, 12 pocket-sized booklets on any topic and 12 VCDs of Sunnah-Inspiring speeches from Maktaba-tul-Madīnah and distribute them among Muslims in Makkah or Madīnah with the intention of reaping reward. Before you return to your country, gift your own *Rafiq-ul-Haramayn* to any Islamic brother of Haramayn Tayyibayn with the intention of earning reward.

Please present my Salām in the courts of the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم, Shaykhayn Karīmayn رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمَا, Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُ, martyrs of Uhud and those buried in Baqī' and Ma'lā. It is a Madanī request that you pray during the journey for the forgiveness of mine without accountability and that of the entire Muslim Ummah. May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ make it easy for you to perform Hajj and visit Madīnah, and accept your efforts in His blessed court!

أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم

Muhammad Ilyas 'Attar Qadiri

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Rafiq-ul-Haramayn

Travellers of Madinah and help from Mustafa ﷺ

A young man was seen reciting only Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī during Ṭawāf. Someone said to him, ‘Do you not know the supplication of Ṭawāf or if there is any other reason? He replied, ‘I can recite other supplications but there is a particular reason for reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī only.’ Explaining the matter in some detail, he said, ‘My father and I left for Makka-tul-Mukarramah to perform Hajj. During the journey, my father fell severely ill and passed away. After a while, the face of my father turned black and his belly swelled. I wept a lot and said, *إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ*.

When the night fell, I slept. When I was asleep, I saw a dream in which I beheld a beautiful and fragrant personality dressed in white attire. Approaching my deceased father, he stroked his refulgent hand onto the face and belly of my father. In no time, the face of my deceased father became brighter and whiter than milk and his belly also normalized.

When he began to leave, I said, ‘Your Eminence! For the sake of the One Who has sent you as a mercy for my father in this deserted place, let me know who you are.’ He replied, ‘Don’t you recognize me? I am Allah’s Prophet Muhammad (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Your father was

a great sinner, but he would recite Ṣalāt upon me in abundance. When he got into this trouble, he pleaded to me. Therefore, I have come to help him. I help every such person who recites Ṣalāt abundantly upon me in the world.’ (*Raud-ur-Riyāḥīn*, pp. 125)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

16 Useful Madanī pearls for Ḥujjāj

1. O beloved Ḥujjāj seeking the pleasure of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ! Congratulations to you on pilgrimage of Hajj and Madīnaḥ. Ensure that your provisions for this journey are ready at least 3 to 4 days before departure. It is also beneficial to seek guidance from some experienced Ḥāji.
2. Ḥujjāj are not allowed by authorities to carry with them fruits, cooked food, sweet-meats etc.
3. Ḥujjāj have to walk to Masjid-ul-Ḥarām from their accommodation besides performing Tawāf and Sa’ī on foot. As a whole, they will have to walk almost 7 kilometres. In addition, they will also have to walk a lot in Minā, ‘Arafāt and Muzdalifah. Therefore, it is advisable for Ḥujjāj to make a habit of walking 45 minutes daily long before Hajj. Otherwise, they may get into trouble as a result of walking a lot during Hajj. (To walk 45 minutes a day is also very beneficial from medical point of view.)
4. Make a habit of eating less, and you will see its benefit for yourself. Stick to a strict diet particularly during the five days of Hajj so that you would not need to go to the toilet over and over again. There are long queues for the toilets in Minā, Muzdalifah and ‘Arafāt.

5. When performing Ṭawāf Islamic sisters should not wear bangles made of glass as these types of bangles may break during Ṭawāf and injure them and others.
6. Islamic sisters should not wear high-heeled slippers as this would cause difficulty in walking.
7. Commodes are installed in the bathrooms of Makkaḥ and Madīnaḥ. It is advisable to learn in your country how to use them otherwise it would be very difficult to keep your clothes clean.
8. Never carry with you anyone's packet unless you have opened and checked it otherwise you may get into trouble at the airport if the packet contains anything illegal or impermissible.
9. Keep your necessary medicines along with prescription in your bag hung around your neck so that you would avoid difficulty in case of emergency.
10. Apply the Madanī guard to your tongue and eyes. If you have the habit of unnecessary talking, it will be extremely difficult to avoid backbiting, accusations and hurting others. Similarly, if you do not keep your eyes in control, it will be extremely difficult to refrain from unlawful gazing. Therefore, keep them lowered. As a good deed performed in Ḥaram is equivalent to a hundred thousand good deeds, a sin committed in Ḥaram is also equivalent to a hundred thousand sins. Ḥaram includes not only Masjid-ul-Ḥarām but also all limits of Ḥaram.
11. During Ṣalāḥ, some part of the Muḥrim's chest or abdomen is exposed. There is no harm in it because it is normal and acceptable in the state of Iḥrām. To be cautious about this matter is also very difficult.

12. To bring a shroud to one's country after it was soaked in Zam Zam water is better as the winds of Makkah and Madinah will also kiss the shroud. When squeezing the shroud, ensure that not even a single drop of water goes into the drain. Squeeze the water onto some plant etc. (One can also sprinkle Zam Zam water over the shroud in his country.)
13. When performing Tawaf or Sa'i, the pages of Hajj books are sometimes found lying on the ground. Pick them up, if possible. However, ensure that your back or chest should not face the Ka'bah during the Tawaf. Do not pick up someone's money or wallet lying on the ground. (Some years ago, a Hajji from Pakistan found someone's money lying on the ground, so he picked it up to return it to its owner but the owner suspected him and handed him over to the police. Eventually, he was imprisoned for a long time.)
14. It is good to remain barefooted in Hijaz Muqaddas but wear slippers before entering toilets and when there is mud on the way. Do not enter any Masjid with dirty feet. Take special care before you enter both the sacred Masajid. Wear slippers if you cannot maintain cleanliness.
15. Avoid wearing used slippers when making Wudu at a washbasin because water is often spread over the floor near the washbasin. During Wudu, drops of water will fall on the floor causing the splashes of water to come onto your clothes etc. If the slippers are unclean, there is the risk of unclean splashes coming onto clothes. (Keep it in mind that slippers, water or anything else will be considered clean unless it is known for sure that they are unclean.)
16. Usually the flow of water is high in the toilets of Mina so open the tap slowly to remain safe from the splashes of water.

List of items for pilgrims

1. Madanī Panj Sūrah
2. Shajarah of your Murshid
3. Carry the book entitled '*Rafiq-ul-Haramayn*' and sixth volume of '*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*'. Distribute twelve copies of *Rafiq-ul-Haramayn* among Hujjāj and reap reward.
4. Pen and pad (5. Diary
6. Compass (buy it in Hijāz; it would help you locate the direction of Qiblah in Minā, 'Arafāt etc.)
7. A small pouch to be hung around the neck for keeping books, traveller's cheques, passport, health certificate, ticket etc.
8. Ihram
9. Pocket belt made up of nylon or leather to be tied around Tahband of Ihram.
10. 'Itr (perfume) (11. Prayer mat (12. Rosary
13. Clothes as per requirement (according to the weather conditions)
14. A shawl or blanket for covering the body
15. Pillow
16. 'Imamah (turban) with head-cloth and cap
17. Mat or cloth to be laid on the ground
18. It is Sunnah to carry these things during a journey: mirror, oil, comb, Miswak, kohl, sewing needle, thread and scissors.
19. Nail cutter
20. A marker pen for writing the name and address on luggage.
21. Towel (22. Kerchief

23. Two pairs of spectacles (if you use).
24. Soap (25. Tooth powder (26. Safety razor (27. Ewer
28. Glass (29. Plate (30. Cup (31. Dining mat
32. Water bottle that can be hung around the neck.
33. Spoon (34. Knife
35. Pills for headache, cold etc. Moreover, take the medicines you need.
36. Water sprayer to spray water over the face and the body when it is hot (as it is extremely hot in Minā and ‘Arafāt).
37. Necessary cooking utensils

5 Madanī pearls for luggage

1. A strong hand bag for stuff that is used frequently.
2. A large bag for luggage (Write your name, address, contact number and other essential details with a tip marker and also mark it with a symbol such as “★”. Tie a coloured piece of cloth or a lace in the metallic ring of the bag or at any other appropriate place in such a way that it is clearly visible.)
3. Lock the bag but keep its key in the pocket of Iḥrām’s belt and also in the handbag. If the keys are lost, then the bags are usually opened with large scissors at Jeddah customs, which will put you to a lot of trouble.
4. Keep the tag of your name, address and contact number in the handbag as well.
5. It will be comfortable for you to use wheel-attached bags,
 إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Madani pearls about health certificate

All Hajj pilgrims should ensure that all of their travelling documents as per legal requirements are prepared in advance, e.g. health certificate. This will be delivered to you after you get vaccinated against cholera, chickenpox etc. at the Ḥājī camp. If even a single of these documents is incomplete in any way, you may be prevented from boarding the aircraft or you may also face problem at Jeddah airport.

- ❖ To get vaccinated against diseases just a few days before departure is not very beneficial. It would be extremely effective to get vaccinated about fifteen days before leaving for the journey. Otherwise there will be a possibility of being affected by dangerous and even deadly disease during the blessed journey.
- ❖ It is better for you to get vaccinated against flu and hepatitis though it is not a legal requirement. Do not consider these precautionary treatments as a burden as these are for your own benefit.
- ❖ Most of travel agents or caravan organisations usually deliver you a health certificate without requiring you to undergo any medical treatment. It is dangerous for your health as well as a deceitful and Ḥarām act leading to Hell. The travel agent and the doctor who deliberately sign such a certificate and the Ḥājī (or Mu'tamir) who deliberately uses this certificate are all sinners and deserve torment of Hell. People who have committed such sins should repent sincerely.

When should pilgrims travelling by air put on Ihram?

It takes almost 4 hours to reach Jeddah from Karachi by air. Whilst airborne it will be difficult to observe Mīqāt (no matter one travels from any country of the world). Hence make initial preparations at home before leaving. If it is not Makrūh time, offer the Nafl Ṣalāh

of Ihṛām and put on Ihṛām as well at home. However, do not make the intention of Ihṛām at home as making intention causes certain restrictions to be imposed. The aircraft may get delayed owing to some reason.

Further, Muḥrim is not even allowed to wear garland around his neck because of the fragrance of flowers¹. Hence it is convenient to reach the airport in Ihṛām or normal dressing. Bathrooms, Wuḍū facilities and prayer halls are available at the airport. You may also put on Ihṛām, offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ and make the intention of Ihṛām at the airport, but it will still be convenient to make the intention of Ihṛām and recite Labbayk after the aircraft has taken off. However, the knowledgeable ones who can observe the restrictions of Ihṛām will start getting the Ṣawāb of Ihṛām if they become Muḥrim as early as possible. (See the details of Mīqāt and intention on page 32 and 41 respectively.)

Fragrant tissue paper in an aircraft

Be aware! Crew of the aircraft often provides the passengers with the small packets of the perfumed tissue papers. The one in the state of Ihṛām must not open it. If much amount of fragrance has come into contact with the hand, *Dam*² (ḍām) will be Wājib. If they consider it less, Ṣadaqaḥ will be due. If the liquid of the fragrance has not come into contact, but rather it has only made the hand fragrant, there will be no expiation in this case.

¹ Precautions of using fragrance in the state of Ihṛām have been described in question/answer section of this book. Anyway, if someone has put on Ihṛām but has not yet made the intention, nor has he recited 'Labbayk' it is permissible for him to apply fragrance and put on garland.

² In this book, the word '*Dam*' has been used in the sense of an expiation with its pronunciation as 'ḍām.' It must not be pronounced as 'ḍæm.' Note that this word has been italicized in the whole book with its '*D*' capitalized. [Translator's Note]

Jeddah to Makkah

On arriving at Jeddah airport, disembark from the plane with your hand-luggage reciting Labbayk (لَبَّيْكَ) with utmost devotion. Make your way towards the custom's counter. After collecting baggage and getting your passport and documents checked, proceed to the bus organized by your Mu'allim.

The formalities of clearing customs and arrival of the bus may take around 6 to 8 hours; therefore, show great patience in this situation. The distance between Makka-tul-Mukarramah and Jeddah airport is covered in about one or one and half hours, but there may be some delay due to traffic jams and legal formalities. You may also have to wait for the bus. On every occasion, remain contented and have patience, and keep reciting Labbayk.

Stirred up with anger, if you quarrel with organizers and shout [at them], you will end up exploiting the situation instead of improving it. You may also fall into committing the sins of wasting the Šawāb of patience, hurting the Muslims, backbiting, accusing, bad suspicion, etc. As the bus is organized by your Mu'allim, get on it with your luggage while reciting Labbayk to lead towards Makkah Mu'azzamah.

Ihram of those flying to Madinah

Those who directly reach Madina-tul-Munawwarah from their country are advised to cover this journey without Ihram. When they move towards Makkah from Madinah, they should make the intention of Ihram from Madinah or at Zul-Hulayfah (Abyar-e-'Ali).

Transport organized by Mu'allim

Whether you travel by air or by sea, all transportations from Jeddah to Makkah, 'Arafat, Minah, Madinah etc. and finally back to Jeddah

from Makkah are to be arranged by your Mu'allim, the cost of which has already been included in your fare. In addition, serving you with meal at the time of your first arrival at the Mu'allim's office in Makkah and with lunch in 'Arafāt, is also the responsibility of the Mu'allim.

Twenty eight (28) Madani pearls regarding travelling

1. When you are about to depart, seek forgiveness from your family members, friends and associates regarding the rights which you may have violated. It becomes incumbent upon the people from whom forgiveness is sought to forgive whole-heartedly.

It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ that whomsoever is approached for forgiveness by an Islamic brother, it becomes Wājib for that person to forgive him, otherwise he will not be able to come to the pond of Kawṣar. (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 10, pp. 627*)

2. If you possess belongings of others or owe debt to someone, return it. If you have unjustly seized someone's estate (i.e. property, possession, money etc.), return it or get it waived. If you cannot trace the owner, donate an equivalent amount in charity.
3. Fulfil the acts of worship which are still outstanding such as Ṣalāh, fasts of Ramadan, Zakāh etc. Repent of the sin of delaying them. The sole purpose of this journey must be to please Almighty Allah ﷻ and His Beloved Prophet ﷺ. Refrain from ostentation and arrogance.
4. Islamic sister should not travel without husband or a trustworthy Maḥram (one with whom marriage is Ḥarām forever) otherwise, sin will be recorded for every step till her return. (*Baḥār-e-Shar'at, vol. 1, pp. 1051*) (This ruling applies not only to Hajj-pilgrimage but also to every journey.)

5. Show the luggage to be loaded on the hired transport to the transporter in advance. Do not load extra luggage without his consent.

A parable

It is reported that once Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mubārak رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ was about to go on a journey. A person gave him a letter to deliver to somebody. Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mubārak رَحِمَهُ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ said, ‘I have hired the camel, so I will have to seek permission from its owner as I have shown him my entire luggage and this letter is an extra thing.’

(Derived from: Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 353)

6. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘Whenever three people depart for a journey, they should choose any one of them as Amīr.’ *(Abū Dāwūd, vol. 3, pp. 51, Ḥadīṣ 2608)* This helps manage the affairs.
7. The Amīr should be a well-mannered, wise and religious person and a follower of Sunnah.
8. The Amīr should serve his companions, striving for their comfort and convenience.
9. When leaving for the journey, leave as if one is going to depart from the world. Recite the following Du‘ā whilst departing:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ وَعْثَاءِ السَّفَرِ وَكَآبَةِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ وَسُوْءِ الْمُنْظَرِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْاَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ ط

By virtue of this Du‘ā, your wealth and family members will remain safe till return.

10. After putting on the travelling clothes, if it is not Makrūh time (for Ṣalāh), offer four Rak‘āt Nafl Ṣalāh with Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah and Sūrah Al-Ikhlāṣ in each Rak‘at. This Ṣalāh will secure estate and family members till return.

11. Before leaving home, recite Āyat-ul-Kursī and five Sūrahs from Sūrah Al-Kāfirūn to Sūrah An-Nās excluding Sūrah Laḥab with بِسْمِ اللَّهِ before each Sūrah. Recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ once in the end as well. You will remain comfortable throughout the journey, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Furthermore, if you also recite the following Du'ā, you will return safe and sound:

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَأْدُكَ إِلَى مَعَادٍ ط

Undoubtedly, He who has made the Quran binding on you will bring you back where you desire to return.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 20, Sūrah Al-Qaṣaṣ, verse 85)

12. If it is not a Makrūh time, offer 2 Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh in the Masjid of your area.

Du'ā for the protection of aeroplane from falling and burning

13. After you have boarded the aeroplane, recite the following Du'ā of Beloved Mustafa صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ with Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī once before and after it.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُكَ مِنَ الْهَدْمِ وَأَعُوذُكَ مِنَ التَّرْدِي ط
وَأَعُوذُكَ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحَرَقِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَأَعُوذُكَ أَنْ
يَتَخَبَّطَنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ ط وَأَعُوذُكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فِي
سَبِيلِكَ مُدْبِرًا وَأَعُوذُكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لَدِيغًا ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I seek Your refuge from the collapse of the building, and I seek Your refuge from falling from a higher place, and I seek Your refuge from drowning, burning and old age¹. And I seek Your refuge from Satanic whispering at the time of death, and I seek Your refuge from dying whilst showing my back to Your path, and I seek Your refuge from dying of the sting of a snake.

Madanī pearl: The Arabic words for ‘falling from a higher place’ and ‘burning’ are تَرَدَّى and حَرَق respectively. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would make this Du’ā. In fact, this Du’ā is not specific to air travel. Since refuge is sought in this Du’ā from ‘falling from a higher place’ and ‘burning’, and air travel involves both of these risks, it is therefore hoped that the aeroplane will remain safe from any crash by the blessing of reciting this Du’ā.

14. While travelling by bus, train etc., recite the following invocations, the conveyance will remain safe from all sorts of accidents, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

❖ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ	Thrice	❖ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ	Thrice
❖ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ	Thrice	❖ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ	Once

The following Quranic Du’ā once:

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا
كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

¹ The old age here implies the physical and mental condition in which a person loses his knowledge and is unable to perform deeds. (Mirāt, vol. 4, pp. 3)

Glory be to the One Who has given this conveyance in our control, and we did not have control over it. And no doubt we are to return to our Rab.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 25, Sūrah Zukhruf, verse 13-14)

15. After getting to the destination, perform two Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh provided the time is not Makrūh. To offer this Ṣalāh is a Sunnah.
16. After reaching the destination, make the following Du'ā from time to time. You will remain safe from every harm, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

I seek refuge from the harm of creatures by (virtue of) the complete and perfect words of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

17. Recite *يَا صَمَدُ* 134 times daily; you will be protected from thirst and hunger.
18. If there is a fear of an enemy, recite Sūrah Quraysh. You will remain safe from every calamity, *إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ*.
19. If there is a fear of an enemy, it is extremely useful to recite the following Du'ā:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, we keep You in front of their chests (to stop them from reaching us), and we seek Your refuge from their evils.

20. If something is lost, recite the following:

يَا جَامِعَ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ﴿١﴾
اجْمَعْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ ضَالَّتِي

Translation: O the One gathering people on the day about which there is no doubt! Indeed Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) does not go against the promise. Make me find my lost thing.

By the blessing of reciting it, the lost thing will turn up, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

21. When moving to a higher place, say 'اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ' and when moving from a higher to a lower place, say 'سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ'.
22. Recite Āyat-ul-Kursī once at the time of sleeping, it provides refuge from satan and thief.
23. According to a Ḥadiṣ, if someone facing a difficulty needs help, he should call out the following words thrice:

Translation: O servants of Allah! Help me. يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَعِينُونِي

(Ḥiṣn-e-Ḥaṣīn, pp. 82)

24. Observe the foregoing manners and etiquettes during the return journey as well.
25. People should welcome the Ḥājī and request him for Du'ā before he reaches his home as the Du'ā made by a Ḥājī is accepted until he has reached his home.
26. On returning from the journey, offer two Rak'at Nafl Ṣalāḥ before going to home in the Masjid of your locality (provided the time is not Makrūḥ for Ṣalāḥ).

27. Likewise, offer two Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh after reaching home (provided the time is not Makrūh for Ṣalāh).
28. Then meet everyone warmly.

For detailed information, study from page 1051 to 1066 of the 6th part of *Bahār-e-Shari'at* (volume-1) and from page 726 to 731 of the referenced *Fatāwā Razawiyah* (volume-10).

6 Madanī pearls of offering Ṣalāh during journey

1. By Shari'ah, the person who has been out of his staying place, i.e. his city or village with the intention of travelling up to the distance of three days is considered a traveller. The distance of three days during a journey-on-land refers to 57.5 miles (i.e. almost 92 kilometres).
2. On reaching the destination, if one intends to stay over there for 15 days or more, he will not be regarded a traveller by Shari'ah. Instead, he will now be considered a Muqīm (resident). In this case, he will not offer Qaṣr Ṣalāh (shortened Ṣalāh where 4 Farḍ Rak'āt are reduced to 2). There is no reduction in the Farḍ Ṣalāh of Fajr and Maghrib. Likewise, Sunnah and Witr Ṣalāh will also be offered as usual without any reduction.
3. A large number of Hujjāj reach Makka-tul-Mukarramah in Shawwāl-ul-Mukarram and Żul-Qa'dah whereas many days are still left in the commencement of Hajj. After some days they are shifted to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah for almost nine days. In this case, they stay as travellers in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah; in fact, they also stay as travellers in Makka-tul-Mukarramah because they have to stay for less than 15 days. However, if anyone gets a chance to stay in Makkah or Madīnah for 15 days or more, his intention of stay is correct.

4. If someone makes the intention of stay but his condition indicates that he will not be staying in Makkah nor in Madinah, then his intention is not correct. For example, he intends to perform Hajj and makes the intention of staying in Makkah whereas the month of Zul-Hijjah has arrived then his intention is worthless. As he has intended to perform Hajj, he will not be staying for 15 days because he will be moving to Minā and ‘Arafāt on 8 and 9 Zul-Hijjah respectively. How is it possible for him to stay in Makkah Mukarramah (for 15 consecutive days)? If he makes the intention of stay after he has returned from Minā, it is correct because it is now possible for him to stay in Makkah Mukarramah for 15 days or more. If it is highly likely that he will move to Madina-tul-Munawwarah or to his own country then he will be considered as a traveller.
5. By the time of the writing of this account, the distance between the end of the populated areas of Jeddah and the beginning of the populated areas of Makkah is 53 kilometres by road and 47 kilometres by air. The distance between the end of the populated areas of Jeddah and the beginning of ‘Arafāt is 78 kilometres by one route, 80 kilometres by two other routes and 67 kilometres by air. Therefore, whether residents of Jeddah go to Makkah from Jeddah or they directly go to ‘Arafāt, they are to offer complete Ṣalāh without Qaṣr.
6. You can offer the Ṣalāh of Farḍ, Witr, Sunnahs, Nawāfil, etc. while travelling by air. There is no need to repeat these Ṣalāhs. Offer Farḍ, Witr, Sunnah of Fajr while facing Qiblah as usual. It is possible to offer the Ṣalāh while standing by washroom or kitchen or at the tail of the airplane. You can also offer the rest of Sunnahs and Nawāfil whilst sitting during travel. To face the Qiblah in this situation is not a condition. [For more details, read ‘Traveller’s Ṣalāh’, a booklet included in ‘Laws of Ṣalāh’.]

3 Sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ

1. The Prophet of Raḥmah ﷺ has stated, ‘The Ḥājī will intercede for his 400 family members and will be as free from sins as he was on the day he was born.’
(*Musnad-ul-Bazzār*, vol. 8, pp. 169, Ḥadīṣ 3196)
2. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘The Ḥājī is forgiven and the one for whom the Ḥājī asks forgiveness is also forgiven.’ (*Majma’-uz-Zawāid*, vol. 3, pp. 483, Ḥadīṣ 5287)
3. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘There will be no accountability for the one who departs for Hajj or ‘Umrah and dies on the way. He will be ordered to enter Paradise.’ (*Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ*, vol. 4, pp. 111, Ḥadīṣ 8835)

70 Million virtues on every step

Giving encouragement to go on foot to perform Hajj-rites Sayyidī A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ has stated in his book ‘*Anwar-ul-Bishārah*’, ‘If possible one should go to Minā, ‘Arafāt etc. from Makka-tul-Mukarramah on foot as 70 million virtues will be written for his every step till his return to Makka-tul-Mukarramah. This adds up to approximately seventy eight trillion and forty billion virtues. Without doubt, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has showered innumerable blessings upon this Ummah for the sake of His Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ.’

Sag-e-Madīnah (the author) states that Sayyidī Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ has made this estimation on the basis of the distance of the old longer route. Since tunnels have now been constructed in the mountains leading from Makka-tul-Mukarramah to Minā, shortening the route and facilitating the travel for pedestrians, the number of virtues will also reduce accordingly. وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ

The angels embrace those going for Hajj on foot

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummaḥ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, ‘When the Ḥujjāj come riding, the angels shake hands with them and those who come on foot, the angels embrace them.

(Ithāf-us-Sādaḥ liz-Zubaydī, vol. 4, pp. 465)

Commandment of Holy Quran during Hajj

Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has said in verse 197 of Sūraḥ Al-Baqarah, part 2:

فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ ۖ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ ط

Then there should be no mention of copulation before women; nor any sin nor quarrelling with anyone till the time of Hajj.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 2, Sūraḥ Al-Baqarah, verse 197)

Commenting on this sacred verse, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Mufti Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي has said: During the Hajj, such activities must be avoided! When you get angry or are prone to quarrel or even have the thought of committing any sin, just lower your head and recite the same verse with لَا حَوْلَ one time with full concentration; this condition will come to an end.

Sometimes, a quarrel breaks out between Ḥujjāj and at times even strange pedestrians are made to use foul language and quarrel with the Ḥājī unreasonably. This is a tough test for the Ḥājī. He should always be cautious and avoid quarrels so that the efforts he has made and the money he has spent on the journey would not go to waste just because of a few words. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 1061)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Treasure of devotion is essential for Ḥājī

O fortunate Ḥujjāj! As the physical means are necessary for the Ḥājī, inner spiritual treasure is also a significant requirement for him. This treasure is that of true love and devotion which is attained from the true devotees of Rasūl.

Parable: Once a person entered the blessed court of Sayyidunā Ghauš-e-A'zam رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ. Addressing the audience, Ghauš-e-A'zam رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ declared, 'This person has just arrived here in a single step from Bayt-ul-Muqaddas (Jerusalem) in order to learn the manners of true devotion from me.' (*Akhhbār-ul-Akhyār*, pp. 4)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ shower mercy on them and forgive us for their sake without accountability!

آمِينَ بِجَاوِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Adopt affiliation with true devotee

اِسْتَبْحِنِ اللَّهَ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Even a saint possessing saintly miracle (Karāmah) needs to attend the court of a greater saint so as to attain the treasure of true devotion. How greatly we will be in the need of learning the manners of devotion! We should also have affiliation with some true devotee of the Holy Prophet to learn devotion from him and then depart for Madīnah.

Beloved Ḥujjāj! Two parables of the true devotees of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet are being presented. Read them with a dejected heart shedding tears in the desire of being blessed with love and devotion of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and Mustafa صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Mysterious Ḥājī

Sayyidunā Fuḍayl Bin 'Iyāḍ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has narrated, 'People were busy making Du'ā in the plains of 'Arafāt when I spotted a young man standing with his head hung in shame. Approaching him, I

said, ‘O young man, you too make Du’ā.’ He replied, ‘I fear that I have lost the time granted to me, so how can I make Du’ā?’ Then I said to him, ‘Make Du’ā hoping to be blessed by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for the sake of these people’s supplications.’

Sayyidunā Fuḍayl Bin ‘Iyād رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated, ‘As the young man tried to raise his hands for Du’ā, he became overwhelmed, letting out a piercing cry. He then fell onto the ground and his soul left his body.’ (*Kashf-ul-Maḥjūb*, pp. 363)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ shower mercy on them and forgive us for their sake without accountability!

Ḥājī who slaughtered himself

Sayyidunā Ḥunnūn Miṣrī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has reported that once he saw a young man in Minā who was quietly sitting at a side while other people were busy performing their sacrifices (of animals). The young man cried out suddenly, ‘O my Beloved Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Your servants are busy offering their sacrifices. I wish to sacrifice myself in Your court. O my Creator! Accept my sacrifice.’ Saying this, he ran his finger across his throat and fell down. Sayyidunā Ḥunnūn Miṣrī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ stated, ‘I hurriedly approached him and was astonished to see that he had passed away.’ (*Kashf-ul-Maḥjūb*, pp. 364)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ shower mercy on them and forgive us for their sake without accountability!

How is it to call oneself Ḥājī?

Respected Ḥujjāj! Did you notice! This is the Hajj of true devotees! May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bless us with a deeply sincere heart by virtue of these two Ḥujjāj. Remember, sincerity is a prerequisite for the acceptance of any worship. Alas! As a result of drifting away from

Islamic teachings and righteous company, most of our worships are now ruined by ostentation. Unfortunately, these days, ostentation and showing-off seem to have become an integral part in most of our affairs including even Hajj, a great worship. For example, many people call themselves Ḥājī after having performed Hajj. Sometimes they add the title of Ḥājī before their name.

Perhaps you would be thinking as to what is wrong with this. Although there is no harm if other people call you Ḥājī without you desiring it but dear Ḥujjāj! Ponder calmly, if one calls himself Ḥājī, isn't he informing others of his worship unnecessarily! This can better be understood with the help of the following example.

An anecdote

A train was moving towards its destination. Two persons who were sitting close to each other started conversation. One of them asked the other, 'What's your name?' The other person replied, 'Ḥājī Shafīq.' The second person also asked, 'And what's your name please?' The first one replied, 'Namāzī Rafīq.'

Astonished, Ḥājī Sahib remarked, 'Namāzī Rafīq! It sounds very strange.' Rafīq Sahib asked, 'Would you please let me know as to how many times have you performed Hajj?' The Ḥājī Sahib replied, 'اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ I performed Hajj just last year.' Rafīq responded immediately, 'You have performed Hajj just once in your life and you are openly calling yourself a Ḥājī showing-off your Hajj whereas I offer Namāz (Ṣalāh) five times daily, so what is strange if I call myself Namāzī Rafīq?'

How is it to display a 'Hajj congratulations board'?

You may have taken my point. Nowadays the trend of showing off has grown to extreme limits! On departure or arrival of the Ḥājī

Sahib, his home is adorned with lights along with a board ‘Hajj congratulation’ displayed at the front side of the home. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, at some places, even the photographs of the Ḥājī Sahib dressed in Ihṛām are taken. What is all this? Is it appropriate for an escaped slave to return to the blessed court of his Master صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ with such pomp and show? Definitely not, one should proceed for Hajj with tears in eyes and remorse in heart for all the sins committed.

Hajj-pilgrimage on foot

Presented here is a parable containing a lesson of humility for those displaying a board that reads ‘Hajj Congratulations’ at the front side of their homes without any good intention just for gaining the pleasure of their Nafs and showing off.

Sayyidunā Sufyān Šaurī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْقَوِي once departed from Basra for Hajj on foot. Someone asked him as to why he was not going by any transport. He عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ replied, ‘Should the escaped slave be on a carriage whilst returning to the court of his Master for asking pardon?’ I feel shy of entering this sacred land. (*Tanbīh-ul-Mughtarrīn*, pp. 267)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ shower mercy on them and forgive us for their sake without accountability!

آمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Even unable to perform Ṭawāf

Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥāmid Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ الْوَالِي has stated: A question was asked to a saint عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ, ‘Have you ever entered the Holy Ka’bah?’ He replied humbly, ‘How can I be able to enter the Holy Ka’bah? I do not even consider myself able enough to perform

the Ṭawāf of the Ka'bah because I know the [inappropriate] places where I used to go.' (*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 345*)

May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ shower mercy on them and forgive us for their sake without accountability!

آمِينَ بِجَاوِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Attack of 'ostentation' and 'desire for respect' on Ḥājī

Dear Ḥujjāj and travellers of Madīnah! There are probably greater risks of ostentation in Hajj compared to Ṣalāh and fast etc. Hajj is such a form of worship that is performed publicly, and anyway not everyone is blessed with it. Therefore, people meet the Ḥājī with humility, honour him, kiss his hand with respect, make him wear garland around his neck and request him to make Du'ā for them.

On such occasions, the Ḥājī faces a tough test because humility and reverence on the part of people give such pleasure to the Ḥājī that he considers even the toughest act of worship as the easiest one; sometimes falling into the deep and deadly abyss of desire for respect and ostentation without noticing it at all. He desires that all people be informed about his Hajj so that they would come to meet and greet him, give him gifts, offer him garlands, request him to make Du'ā for them, implore him to convey their Salām to the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in Madīnah and come to the airport to see him off etc. Due to these desires and lack of religious knowledge, satan sometimes plays with such a Ḥājī as children play with a toy. Therefore, remaining alert to the attack of satan, create humility in your heart and avoid bragging. By Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! No one will be able to bear the torment of ostentation.

It is stated on page 79 of the 1st volume of the book ‘*Naykī kī Da’wat*’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami: The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘Without doubt, there is a valley in Hell from which Hell seeks refuge four hundred times daily. Allah عزوجل has prepared this valley for those ostentatious people from the Ummah of Muhammad who are the Hāfiz of Quran, give charity for [something or someone] other than Allah, perform the Hajj of the house of Allah عزوجل and travel in divine path.’ (*Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr*, vol. 12, pp. 136, Ḥadīṣ 12803)

Two examples of ostentation of Ḥujjāj

Stated on page 79 of the 1st volume of the book ‘*Naykī kī Da’wat*’ are two examples of ostentation of Ḥujjāj:

1. To inform people about the number of performed Hajj and ‘Umrah, the amount of daily recitation of the Quran, all the observed fasts in Rajab and Sha’bān and other Nafl fasts, Nafl Ṣalāh and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī recited in abundance so that people would admire him and treat him with respect.
2. To perform Hajj or let others know that one has performed it so that people would call him as Hājī Sahib, come to meet him, implore him to make Du’ā for them, offer him garlands and give him gifts etc. (If one has no intention of being treated with respect and given gifts but rather he has good intentions such as expressing gratitude for a divine bounty etc. there is no prohibition for him to let others know about his Hajj, to hold ‘Maḥfil-e-Madīnah’ and to invite his relatives and friends etc. It is an act of reward of the Hereafter for him in this case.)

(In order to get detailed information regarding ostentation, go through from page 63 to 106 of Maktaba-tul-Madīnah’s published book ‘*Naykī kī Da’wat*’ part 1.)

55 TERMS

Those intending to perform Hajj should first go through the following terms and names of sacred places keeping them in mind so that it may become easier for them to understand the rulings etc. described in the book.

1. Ashḥur-ul-Hajj [أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ]

The holy months of Hajj which include Shawwāl, Żul-Qa'dah and the first ten days of Żul-Hijjah.

2. Iḥrām [إِحْرَام]

Iḥrām refers to the state in which even certain Ḥalāl things become Ḥarām for the one who recites Talbiyah with the intention of performing Hajj or 'Umrah or both. Further, the unstitched shawls put on in the state of Iḥrām are also called Iḥrām metaphorically.

3. Talbiyah [تَلْبِيْه]

The invocation repeatedly recited in the state of Iḥrām during Hajj and 'Umrah, i.e.

لَبَّيْكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ ط لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ ط
إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكُ ط لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ ط

4. Iḍṭibā' [إِضْطِبَاع]

The act of wearing upper shawl of Iḥrām in such a way that it passes underneath the armpit of the right hand and remains on the left shoulder, keeping the right shoulder uncovered.

5. Raml [رَمْل]

Raml implies walking with small steps at a slightly increased pace whilst moving the shoulders and stiffening the chest.

6. Ṭawāf [circumambulation] (طَوَاف)

To circumambulate the Ka'bah 7 times is called Ṭawāf. One round is called a 'Shauṭ' while its plural is referred to as 'Ashwāt.'

7. Maṭāf [مَطَاف]

The specific area where Ṭawāf is performed.

8. Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm [طَوَافُ الْقُدُوم]

The very first Ṭawāf performed on arriving in Makka-tul-Mukarramah is called 'Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm' that is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah for those making the intention of Hajj Ifrād or Hajj Qirān.

9. Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah [طَوَافُ الزِّيَارَةِ]

It is also called Ṭawāf Ifāḍah. It is an essential pillar of Hajj. It can be performed from the Subḥ-e-Şādiq of 10th Żul-Ĥijjah till the sunset on 12th Żul-Ĥijjah. However, it is preferable to perform it on the 10th of Żul-Ĥijjah.

10. Ṭawāf-ul-Wadā' [طَوَافُ الْوَدَاع]

This is also called 'Ṭawāf-ur-Rukḥṣat' and 'Ṭawāf-e-Şadr'. This Ṭawāf is performed after Hajj before departing from Makka-tul-Mukarramah. It is Wājib for every Āfāqī Ḥāǧī (the definition of an Āfāqī Ḥāǧī is given ahead).

11. Ṭawāf-ul-‘Umrah [طَوَافُ الْعُمْرَةِ]

This Ṭawāf is Farḍ for the person performing ‘Umrah.

12. Istilām [اِسْتِلاَم]

Istilām is the act of kissing Ḥajar-ul-Aswad or touching it with one’s hand or with a stick and then kissing the hand/stick or pointing towards it with one’s hands and then kissing the hands.

13. Sa’ī [سَعْي]

To walk between Ṣafā and Marwah 7 times is called ‘Sa’ī.’ (One round implies going from Ṣafā to Marwah; hence the 7th walk will end at Marwah.)

14. Ramī [رَمْي]

To stone Jamarāt, i.e. Satans

15. Ḥalq [حَلَق]

To shave one’s head completely within Ḥaram in order to be out of the restrictions of Ihrām.

16. Qaşr [قَصْر]

To trim each hair of a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) of the head equal to a finger digit in length. (A finger has three digits while the thumb has two.)

17. Masjid-ul-Ḥarām [الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَام]

The Masjid in which the Holy Ka’bah is situated.

18. Bāb-us-Salām [بَابُ السَّلَام]

A blessed door of Masjid-ul-Harām situated towards the east. When making first visit to the Masjid, it is preferable to enter through this door. (But now it usually remains closed.)

19. Ka'bah [كَعْبَة]

It is also called 'بَيْتُ اللَّهِ', i.e. the 'House of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ'. It is situated at the very centre of the earth. People throughout the world offer their Ṣalāh facing it. The Muslims make Ṭawāf (i.e. circumambulation) of it with great fervour.

Names of 4 corners of Ka'bah

20. Rukn Aswad [رُكْنُ أَسْوَد]

The south-east corner of the Ka'bah where Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is affixed.

21. Rukn 'Irāqī [رُكْنُ عِرَاقِي]

The north-east corner of the Ka'bah towards Iraq

22. Rukn Shāmī [رُكْنُ شَامِي]

The north-west corner of the Ka'bah towards Syria

23. Rukn Yamānī [رُكْنُ يَمَانِي]

The western corner of the Ka'bah towards Yemen

24. Bāb-ul-Ka'bah [بَابُ الْكَعْبَةِ]

The blessed door of the Ka'bah made of gold. It is elevated from the ground. It is located in eastern wall between Rukn Aswad and Rukn 'Irāqī.

25. Multazam [مُلْتَزَم]

The wall section between Rukn Aswad and the sacred door of the Ka'bah.

26. Mustajār [مُسْتَجَار]

The western wall section situated exactly behind Multazam, between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Shāmī.

27. Mustajāb [مُسْتَجَاب]

The southern wall between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Aswad. At this place 70,000 angels are present to say Āmīn for Du'ās. Sayyidī A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has named it 'Mustajāb' (i.e. the place where one's Du'ās are accepted).

28. Ḥaṭīm [حَطِيم]

The section inside the semi-circled small wall on the northern side of the Ka'bah. Ḥaṭīm is a part of the Ka'bah and entering it is just like entering the Ka'bah.

29. Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah [مِيزَابُ الرَّحْمَةِ]

The drain pipe made of gold, affixed on the roof of the northern wall, between Rukn Shāmī and Rukn 'Irāqī. The rain water pours from it into Ḥaṭīm.

30. Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm [مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ]

The heavenly stone situated under a small dome in front of the door of the Ka'bah. Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام stood onto this sacred stone to construct the Ka'bah. It is a living Prophetic miracle of Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام that his blessed footprints are still imprinted on it.

31. Zam Zam well [يَزْرُؤُ زَمْ]

This is the blessed well which sprang out when Sayyidunā Ismā'il عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ rubbed his delicate blessed feet on the ground in his infancy. (*Tafsīr Na'imī, vol. 1, pp. 694*)

Looking at its water, drinking it and pouring it onto one's body are all acts of reward and it is a cure for diseases. This blessed well is situated in the south of Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm. (Now no one can behold this well.)

32. Bāb-uṣ-Ṣafā [بَابُ الصَّفَا]

It is one of the southern doors of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām near which lies the mount Ṣafā.

33. Mount Ṣafā [كُوْه صَفَا]

It is situated on the southern side of the Ka'bah.

34. Mount Marwāh [كُوْه مَرْوَه]

It is situated opposite the mount Ṣafā.

35. Mīlayn-e-Akhḍarayn [مَيْلَيْنِ أَخْضَرَيْنِ]

These are 2 green marks visible in the passage between Ṣafā and Marwāh. To make these marks prominent, green tube lights have been installed to the walls and the ceiling. During Sa'ī, males are to run between these two green marks.

36. Mas'ā [مَسْعَى]

The passage between Mīlayn-e-Akhḍarayn is called Mas'ā. It is a Sunnah for males to run along this passage during Sa'ī.

37. Mīqāt [مَيْقَات]

It refers to the place which cannot be passed by the Āfāqī, without Ihṛām, who is going to Makkah whether for trading or for any other purpose. Even the residents of Makkah going out of Mīqāt (e.g. Madīnah or Ṭāif) are not permitted to re-enter Makkah without Ihṛām.

There are 5 Mīqāt

38. Żul-Ḥulayfaḥ [ذُؤَالْحَلِيفَةِ]

It is approximately 10 kilometres away from Madīnah towards Makkah. It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Madīnah. Its present name is ‘Abyār-e-‘Alī.’

39. Żāt ‘Irq [ذَات عِرْق]

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Iraq.

40. Yalamlam [يَلَمْلَم]

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Yemen. The Mīqāt for the Indo-Pak pilgrims is the area parallel to Yalamlam.

41. Juḥfaḥ [جُحْفَه]

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Syria.

42. Qarn-ul-Manāzil [قَرْنُ الْمَنَازِل]

It is the Mīqāt for those coming from the direction of Najd (whose present name is Riyadh) which is near Ṭāif.

43. Ḥaram [حَرَم]

‘Ḥaram’ refers to the area around Makkah whose limits have spread out up to several miles. This land is called Ḥaram because of its sacredness. Its limits are marked in all directions. It is Ḥarām (unlawful) for any person, whether Ḥājī or not, to hunt in its jungle and to cut its naturally growing trees and live grass. The people who dwell within the limits of Ḥaram are called Ḥaramī or Ahl-e-Ḥaram.

44. Ḥil [حِل]

This is the area beyond the limits of Ḥaram but within the limits of Mīqāt. Certain acts which are Ḥarām within Ḥaram are Ḥalāl here. The people who live in this area are called Ḥillī.

45. Āfāqī [آفَاقِي]

The person who lives outside the limits of Mīqāt is called an Āfāqī.

46. Tan’im [تَنْعِيم]

It is the place outside Ḥaram where people whilst staying in Makkah go in order to put on Ihram for ‘Umrah. It lies at about 7 kilometres from Masjid-ul-Ḥarām towards Madīnah. Masjid ‘Āishah has been built here. People refer to this place as ‘small ‘Umrah.’

47. Ji’irrānah [جِعْرَانَه]

It is situated about 26 kilometres from Makkah on the way to Tāif. This is another place where people whilst staying in Makkah go in order to put on Ihram for ‘Umrah. People refer to this place as ‘big ‘Umrah’.

48. Minā [مِنَى]

A valley 5 kilometres away from Masjid-ul-Ḥarām where the Ḥujjāj stay. Minā lies within Ḥaram.

49. Jamarāt [جَمَرَات]

The three places in Minā where stones are thrown (at satan). The first one is called Jamra-tul-Ukhrā or Jamra-tul-‘Aqabaḥ, it is also called the big satan. The second one is called Jamra-tul-Wusṭā (the medium satan) and the third one is called Jamra-tul-Aūlā (the little satan).

50. ‘Arafāt [عَرَفَات]

About 11 kilometres from Minā lies the plain of ‘Arafāt where all Ḥujjāj gather on the 9th of Ṣul-Ḥijjāḥ. ‘Arafāt is situated outside Ḥaram.

51. Jabal-ur-Raḥmah [جَبَلُ الرَّحْمَةِ]

The sacred mountain in ‘Arafāt near which Wuqūf (ritual stay) is preferable.

52. Muzdalifah [مُزْدَلِفَه]

The plains about 5 kilometres away from Minā towards ‘Arafāt. To spend night here on return from ‘Arafāt is Sunnaḥ and to stay here for at least a moment between Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq and sunrise is Wājib.

53. Muḥassir [مُحَسِّر]

Adjacent to Muzdalifah is a plain called Muḥassir where divine retribution was inflicted upon Aṣḥāb-ul-Fil. One should cross it fast, seeking refuge from the divine retribution.

54. Baṭn ‘Uranah [بَطْنُ عُرَنَه]

A jungle near ‘Arafāt where Wuqūf for Hajj is invalid.

55. Mad’ā [مَدْعَى]

An area in between Maṣjid-ul-Ḥarām and Jannat-ul-Ma’alā, the graveyard of Makka-tul-Mukarramah, where it is Mustahab to make Du’ā.

قدوس قدوس قدوس
قدوس قدوس قدوس

29 Places where one’s Du’ā is accepted

Respected Ḥujjāj! Although the whole Ḥaram is full of blessings, I am going to quote some special places from the book ‘*Aḥsan-ul-Wi’ā li Ādāb-id-Du’ā*’ where Du’ā is accepted so that you would make Du’ā there with more concentration and fervour. The places in Makka-tul-Mukarramah where Du’ā is accepted include:

1. Maṭāf (2. Multazam (3. Mustajār
4. Inside the Holy Ka’bah
5. Below Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah
6. Ḥaṭīm (7. Ḥajar-ul-Aswad
8. Rukn Yamānī, especially when passing by it during Ṭawāf
9. Behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm
10. Near Zam Zam well
11. Ṣafā (12. Marwah
13. In between Ṣafā and Marwah, especially between Milayn-e-Akhḍarayn.

14. ‘Arafāt, especially the area where the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummaḥ صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ stayed.
15. Muzdalifah, especially Mash’ar-ul-Ḥarām
16. Minā
17. Near the three Jamarāt
18. Whenever one glances at the Holy Ka’bah.

The places in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah where Du’ā is accepted include:

19. Masjid-un-Nabawī
20. The sacred Muwājahāḥ (near the Golden Grille). Imām Ibn-ul-Jazarī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated that if one’s Du’ā is not accepted at this place, where else will it be accepted! (*Ḥiṣn Ḥaṣn*, pp. 31)
21. Near the blessed Mimbar (pulpit)
22. Near the sacred pillars of Masjid-un-Nabawī
23. Masjid Qubā
24. In Masjid-ul-Faṭḥ, especially on Wednesday between Zuḥr and ‘Aṣr.
25. All those Masājid which have affiliation with the Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ (like Masjid Ghamāmah, Masjid Qiblatayn etc.).
26. All those wells which have affiliation with the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
27. The mount Uḥud

28. Mashāhid-e-Mubārakah¹

29. Shrines of Baqī' graveyard

According to historical narrations, about 10,000 Ṣaḥābah (companions رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ) are resting in Jannat-ul-Baqī'. Alas! In 1926, the tombs of this blessed graveyard were demolished and roads were made over the sites of the sacred graves. Therefore, Sag-e-Madīnah hasn't dared to enter Jannat-ul-Baqī' to date lest he steps on some sacred grave unknowingly.

As per religious rulings, it is Ḥarām to place foot on a Muslim's grave or to sit on it. It is stated on page 34 of '25 Tales of Graveyard' [the 48-page publication of Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami], 'It is Ḥarām to walk on the new path made (in the graveyard) by demolishing the graves.'

(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 1, pp. 612)

In fact, if there is even a doubt about a path being new, it is impermissible and a sin to walk on it. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 183) Therefore, devotees of Rasūl are requested to make Salām outside the graveyard. It is not necessary to make Salām at the main entrance of Baqī'. The proper manner is to stand at such a place where your back faces the Qiblah. By doing this, you will be facing those buried in Baqī'.

صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيْب صَلَّيْ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ

¹ Mashāhid is the plural of Mashhad which implies 'The place where one is present.' Here this refers to the places which the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم visited. At such places Du'ās are accepted. There are countless places in Makkah and Madīnah which the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم visited, e.g. the sacred orchard of Sayyidunā Salmān Fārsī رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُ etc. [Sag-e-Madīnah]

Types of Hajj

There are three types of Hajj:

1.) Qirān (2. Tamattu' (3. Ifrād

1. Qirān

It is the most preferred type of Hajj. The performer of this Hajj is called a Qārin. For this Hajj, the intention of both Hajj and 'Umrah is made together after Ihram has been put on. After performing 'Umrah, a Qārin cannot get Halq or Qasr done; rather, he will remain in the state of Ihram as usual. On the 10th, 11th or 12th of Zul-Hijjah, after having Halq or Qasr done and offering sacrifice (Qurbānī), he will remove his Ihram.

2. Tamattu'

The performer of this type of Hajj is called a Mutamatte'. Those coming from outside Mīqāt in the months of Hajj can perform this Hajj. For example, the people from Indo-Pak usually perform Tamattu'. The convenience that lies in it is that a Mutamatte', after performing 'Umrah, can get Halq or Qasr done and remove his Ihram. Then, on the 8th of Zul-Hijjah or before it, Ihram of Hajj is put on.

3. Ifrād

The performer of this type of Hajj is called a Mufrid. This type of Hajj does not include 'Umrah. Only the Ihram for Hajj is put on. The residents of Makkah and Hilli, i.e. those living between Haram area and Mīqāt (e.g. the people of Jeddah) perform Hajj Ifrād. If they perform Hajj Qirān or Hajj Tamattu', *Dam* will become Wājib. However, Āfāqī can perform 'Ifrād'.

Method of putting on Ih̥rām

There is the same manner of putting on Ih̥rām for both Hajj and ‘Umrah̥. However, there is a slight difference in intention and its wording. The details of intention have been described in the next pages. First note the method of putting on Ih̥rām.

1. Trim nails
2. Remove armpits’ hair and under navel hair including the hair of the rear private part.
3. Use Miswāk (4. Make Wuḍū (5. Perform Ghusl thoroughly
6. Apply perfume to the body and Ih̥rām shawls as it is a Sunnah̥ but don’t use any perfume that stains clothing like dry ambergris (umber).
7. Removing sewn clothes Islamic brothers should put on a piece of new or washed shawl to cover the upper body and use a similar cloth as Tah̥band¹. (You will feel comfortable if the Tah̥band is of cotton cloth and the upper shawl is of towelling. The Tah̥band cloth should be thick so that the colour of skin is not exposed. Take a fairly big-sized upper shawl, you will find it comfortable.
8. Belt with pocket may also be worn to keep passport or money etc. Rexine belt often rips; therefore, a nylon or leather belt with a wallet having front zipper is very strong, reliable and durable.

Ih̥rām of Islamic sisters

Islamic sisters are to wear their sewn clothes as usual. They may wear socks and gloves as well. They should keep their heads covered but should not wear such a veil that touches their face. However, they

¹ Tah̥band must be thick enough to prevent the skin colour to be noticed and the other cloth could be of towelling.

may use a book or handheld fan in order to conceal their face from non-Maḥram men, when necessary. It is Ḥarām for women to hide the face in the state of Iḥrām with such a thing that is in contact with the face.

Nafil Ṣalāḥ of Iḥrām

If it is not a Makrūḥ time, offer two Rak'āt Nafil Ṣalāḥ with the intention of Iḥrām (men should also keep their heads covered whilst offering this Ṣalāḥ). It is better to recite Sūrah Al-Kāfirūn and Sūrah Al-Ikhlāṣ after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in the first and the second Rak'āt respectively.

اللهم إني أريد العمرة فيسرها لي وتقبلها مني وأعني عليها
وبارك لي فيها ط نويت العمرة وأحرمت بها لله تعالى ط

Intention for 'Umrah

Now the Islamic brothers with their heads uncovered and the Islamic sisters with their heads covered should make the following intention whether they are performing normal 'Umrah of any day (other than the Hajj season) or 'Umrah for Hajj Tamattu'.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْعُمْرَةَ فَيَسِّرْهَا لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي وَأَعِنِّي عَلَيْهَا
وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهَا ط نَوَيْتُ الْعُمْرَةَ وَأَحْرَمْتُ بِهَا لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I make the intention of 'Umrah, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in performing it and make it blessed for me. I have made intention for 'Umrah and put on its Iḥrām for the sake of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Intention for Hajj

After putting on the Ih̥rām of Hajj, a Mufrid should make the following intention. Similarly, after putting on Ih̥rām, a Mutamatte' should also make the following intention on 8th of Żul-Hijjah or before it.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّي وَأَعِنِّي عَلَيْهِ
وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ ط نَوَيْتُ الْحَجَّ وَأَحْرَمْتُ بِهِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I make the intention of Hajj, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in offering it and make it blessed for me. I have made the intention for Hajj and have put on its Ih̥rām for the sake of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Intention for Hajj Qirān

A Qārin should make intention for both Hajj and 'Umrah in the following words:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْعُمْرَةَ وَالْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُمَا لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُمَا مِنِّي ط
نَوَيْتُ الْعُمْرَةَ وَالْحَجَّ وَأَحْرَمْتُ بِهِمَا مُخْلِصًا لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I make the intention of Hajj and 'Umrah, make both of them easy for me and accept them from me. I have made the intention of Hajj and 'Umrah and have put on the Ih̥rām of both solely for the sake of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Labbayk

After making the intention (whether it is the intention of ‘Umrah, Hajj or that of Hajj Qirān) it is essential to utter Labbayk at least once; uttering it thrice is preferable. Labbayk is as follows:

لَبَّيْكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ ط لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ ط
 إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكُ ط لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ ط

I am in attendance. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ I am in attendance. I am in attendance (and) You have no partners. I am in attendance. No doubt, all glorification and bounties are for You and also the sovereignty (is Yours), You have no partners.

O travellers of Madīnah! You are now in the state of Ihṛām Now Labbayk is only your invocation. Recite it in abundance whilst sitting, standing and walking. To inspire you, two Aḥādīṣ are stated below:

1. When the reciter of Labbayk recites it, he is given a piece of good news. It was asked, ‘Yā Rasūlallāh! Is he given the good news of being blessed with Paradise?’ He صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, ‘Yes.’ (*Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ*, vol. 5, pp. 410, Ḥadīṣ 7779)
2. ‘When a Muslim recites Labbayk, each and every stone, tree and clod up to the edge of the earth towards his right and left, all recite Labbayk.’ (*Tirmīẓī*, vol. 2, pp. 226, Ḥadīṣ 829)

Recite Labbayk considering its meaning

It is better to recite Labbayk with extreme humility of heart and full concentration of mind instead of reciting it inattentively looking here and there. When the person who has put on Ihṛām recites Labbayk, it is as if he humbly addresses Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and says: ‘Labbayk’ that is, I am in attendance. If someone addresses his parents with the same

words, he will certainly be attentive whilst saying them. This shows that the person imploring his Creator عَزَّوَجَلَّ by saying Labbayk should be greatly attentive. This is why Sayyidunā ‘Allāmah Mullā ‘Alī Qārī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْبَارِي has stated, ‘If a person recites the words of Labbayk aloud so that others would also be repeating each word loudly in the form of a group, this is not Mustahab. Everyone should recite it individually.’ (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī*, pp. 103)

One Sunnah after reciting Labbayk

It is a Sunnah to make Du‘ā after reciting Talbiyah (i.e. Labbayk). It is stated in a blessed Ḥadiṣ that our Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would make Du‘ā to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, after reciting Labbayk, for the attainment of Allah’s pleasure, bounties and Paradise and for protection from Hell. (*Musnad Imām Shāfi’ī*, pp. 123) Without doubt, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is pleased with the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Doubtlessly, the Most Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is not only predestined to enter Paradise but he صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is also the Master of Paradise by the grace of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. In fact these Du‘ās are also aimed at teaching us, so that we would also make Du‘ā with the intention of acting upon a Sunnah.

9 Madanī pearls of Labbayk

1. Recite Labbayk in abundance whilst sitting, standing and walking both with and without Wuḍū.
2. Recite it while going upstairs or downstairs, when your caravan meets the other one, at dawn, dusk and at night and after Ṣalāh of five times.
3. Whenever you recite Labbayk, recite it at least thrice.
4. As soon as a Mu’tamir as well as a Mutamatte’ perform first Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad for commencing Ṭawāf of ‘Umrah, they should stop reciting Labbayk.

5. Mufrid and Qārin should stay in Makkah and keep reciting Labbayk. Their recitation of Labbayk will end on 10th of Ẓul-Hijjah when they throw the first stone at Jamra-tul-‘Aqabah (big satan).
6. Islamic brothers should recite Labbayk loudly but it should not be so loud as to cause difficulty to themselves or others.
7. Islamic sisters should recite Labbayk in low voice. Both Islamic brothers and sisters should note down the following ruling. Besides Hajj, whenever you recite anything, it is essential to recite it loud enough for you to hear but not so loud as to disturb others.
8. Intention is a condition for Iḥrām. If Labbayk is uttered without intention, Iḥrām will not be valid. Similarly, a mere intention is not sufficient unless Labbayk or its alternative is recited.
(‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 222)
9. For Iḥrām, it is essential to recite Labbayk at least once. If, in lieu of Labbayk, someone uttered لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ, الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ, سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ, or some other invocation regarding glorification of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, making intention of Iḥrām, his Iḥrām will be valid but it is Sunnah to recite Labbayk. (ibid)

Important ruling regarding intention

Remember! The intention of heart (willingness in heart) is, in fact, a valid intention. Whether one makes intention for Ṣalāh, fast, Iḥrām or for any other deed, if the intention is not present in his heart, mere verbal utterance of the words of the intention is not sufficient, and such an intention is not valid.

Also keep in mind that uttering the words of intention in Arabic is not necessary; one can also utter it in his mother tongue. Similarly, uttering the words of intention in any language is not necessary

either; just the presence of intention in heart is sufficient. However, uttering it verbally is better and uttering it in Arabic is even more preferable as Arabic is the elegant language of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. Whenever one makes intention in Arabic, it is necessary that he understands its meaning.

Meaning of Iḥrām

The literal meaning of Iḥrām is to declare a thing Ḥarām because even some Ḥalāl (lawful) acts become Ḥarām (unlawful) for the person who is in the state of Iḥrām. The Islamic brother who is in the state of Iḥrām is called Muḥrim whereas the Islamic sister is called Muḥrimah.

Ḥarām acts in Iḥrām

The following acts are Ḥarām in the state of Iḥrām.

1. For men to wear sewn clothes
2. To wear a cap or to tie a turban or handkerchief on the head
3. For men to place a bundle of clothes onto the head (Islamic sisters should keep their heads covered with shawls; they are not prohibited to place bundle of clothes onto the head).
4. For men to wear gloves (no prohibition for women)
5. For men to wear such socks or shoes that hide the instep (i.e. the raised middle part of the foot)
6. To apply perfume to the body, clothes or hair
7. To eat pure aroma e.g. cardamom, clove, cinnamon, saffron etc. or keep them into clothes. However, if these items are cooked with other food, there is no harm in eating them even if they are giving fragrance.

8. To have intercourse, to kiss, to touch or to hug the wife or to see her vagina provided that the last four things other than intercourse are done with lust.
9. Every indecent act and all types of sins were already Ḥarām and have been more severely Ḥarām in the state of Iḥrām.
10. Worldly conflicts and quarrels
11. Hunting in the forest or even assisting in hunting in any way. Eating, buying and selling meat, egg etc. of the hunted animal is also Ḥarām.
12. Trimming one's nails or getting the nails trimmed by somebody else or trimming the nails of someone else
13. Cutting the hair of the head or beard, removing armpits hair or hair under navel; removing even a single hair from any part of the body from head to foot.
14. Dyeing (hair) with henna (Meḥndī)
15. To apply olive or sesame oil to hair or the body even if the oil has no fragrance
16. Shaving someone's head whether he is in Iḥrām or not. (However, if the time of getting out of the restrictions of Iḥrām has arrived, one can shave one's own head as well as that of anyone else.)
17. Killing or throwing away a louse or signalling someone to kill it. Washing clothes or placing them in sunlight with the intention of killing the louse. Applying anti-lice medicine etc. to hair. In other words, causing the louse to be killed in any way. (All of these acts are Ḥarām in the state of Iḥrām.)

(Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1078-1079)

Makrūḥ acts in Iḥrām

1. To remove dirt from the body
2. To wash hair or body with soap etc.

3. To comb hair
4. To scratch (the body) in such a manner that hair may fall out or louse may fall from the head
5. To place a shirt or a coat etc. on the shoulders like wearing it
6. To smell a perfume deliberately
7. To smell fragrant fruits or leaves like lemon, orange, mint etc. (There is no harm in eating such things)
8. To sit in a perfume shop with the intention of smelling fragrance.
9. To touch the emanating fragrance by the hand such that it does not come into contact with the hand; otherwise it would be Ḥarām.
10. To eat or drink such a thing in which uncooked fragrance has been added. However, if the fragrance has neutralized, there is no harm in eating/drinking it.
11. To get underneath the cover of the Holy Ka'bah such that it touches the head or the face
12. To cover the nose or any part of the face by a piece of cloth
13. To wear such unsewn cloth which is darned or patched
14. To lie on the stomach¹ with face on the pillow
15. It is Makrūh to tie a Ta'wīz even if wrapped in unsewn cloth. However, if a Ta'wīz wrapped in unsewn cloth is worn around the neck instead of being tied on the arm etc. there is no harm in it.
16. To wrap a bandage around the head or the face

¹ To sleep whilst lying on the stomach is forbidden at all times as it is a posture of the hell-dwellers as mentioned in a Ḥadīṣ.

17. To wrap a bandage around any part of the body without a valid reason.
18. To wear make-up (cosmetics).
19. To tie knots at the ends of a shawl having worn it around shoulders with the head uncovered. To cover the head with it is Ḥarām.
20. To tie a knot at both the ends of Taḥband (i.e. sarong).
21. It is permissible to tie a pocket-belt with the intention of keeping money etc. into it. However, it is Makrūḥ to wear such a belt or string with the intention of tightening the Taḥband.
(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1079-1080)

Permissible acts in Iḥrām

1. Using Miswāk
2. Wearing a ring¹

¹ Once a companion wearing a brass-ring came in the court of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. He صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'Why is the smell of idol coming from you?' Hearing this, the companion removed that brass-ring and threw it away. He then came again with an iron ring in his finger. Seeing this, the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, 'Why are you wearing ornaments of the hell-dwellers!' The companion threw that iron-ring away either and asked, 'Yā Rasūlallāh صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, what sort of ring should I get made?' The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, 'Have a silver-ring made and do not let it weigh up to one Miṣqāl (16 grams).' (*Abū Dāwūd*, vol. 4, pp. 122, Ḥadīṣ 4223) In other words, its weight must be less than 4.5 Māshaḥ.

Islamic brothers are allowed to wear only one silver-ring which weighs less than 4.5 Māshaḥ (4 grams and 374 milligrams). There must be only one gem in the ring; they shouldn't wear the ring without a gem either; there is no limit for the weight of the gem. A stoneless ring of silver or any other metal (even if it was made in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah) cannot be worn. Similarly, a ring made of any other metal (e.g. gold, copper, brass, steel etc.) except that of silver with weight limitation described above cannot also be worn. For men to wear a chain made of gold, silver or any metal around the neck is a sin. Islamic sisters may wear rings and chains made of gold and silver. There is no limitation of weight or gem for them.

3. To apply unfragrant kohl into eyes. However, it is Makrūh Tanzīhī for the Muḥrim to use kohl unnecessarily. (If the Muḥrim applied fragrant kohl into the eyes once or twice, he would have to give a Ṣadaqaḥ. If he applied it three times or more, he would have to give a *Dam*.)
4. To bathe without removing dirt from the body.
5. Washing clothes (but it is Ḥarām to do so with the intention of killing lice).
6. Scratching at the body or the head such that hair does not fall out.
7. To use an umbrella or to sit under shade.
8. To insert the ends of shawl into Taḥband.
9. To extract a molar.
10. To detach a broken nail.
11. To rupture a pimple.
12. To remove hair from the eye.
13. To perform circumcision.
14. To have cupping (provided no hair is removed).
15. To kill pest and harmful and evil creatures such as kite, crow, rat, lizard, chameleon, snake, scorpion, bug, mosquito, flea, fly etc. To kill them in Ḥaram is also allowed.
16. To wrap a bandage around any part of the body except for the head and the face. [Although a Muḥrim can wrap a bandage around the head or the face if inevitable but he will have to pay expiation for it].
17. To place a pillow under one's head or cheek.

18. To cover ears with a cloth.
19. To place one's own hand or someone else's hand onto the nose or the head. (Cloth or handkerchief cannot be placed.)
20. To cover the hair of the beard below the chin with a cloth.
21. For a Muḥrim to place a platter or a sack of cereals on the head is permissible but it is Ḥarām for him to place a bundle of clothes onto his head. However, a Muḥrimaḥ is allowed to place both the things onto her head.
22. To eat the food in which clove, cinnamon, cardamom etc. have been cooked; it does not matter even if fragrance is still emanating from it. Similarly, it is permissible to eat the food or drink the beverage in which uncooked fragrance has been added and the fragrance does not emanate from it.
23. To apply ghee or fat or bitter oil or the oil of almond or coconut or squash or lettuce to the body or hair provided it has no fragrance.
24. It is permissible to wear such shoes that do not hide the instep (i.e. the raised middle part of the foot). [Hence the Muḥrim is advised to wear flip-flops, i.e. an open sandal with a thong between the big and the second toe.]
25. To wear a Ta'wīz around the neck, wrapped in an unsewn piece of cloth.
26. To slaughter a domesticated animal such as camel, goat, hen, cow etc. To cook its meat and to eat it. To break its eggs, to fry and to eat them. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1081-1082)

Difference in Iḥrām of man and woman

The abovementioned rulings of Iḥrām apply equally to men and women both. However, there are some other permissible acts for

women. These days, sewn scarves are sold in markets in the name of Iḥrām. Due to lack of knowledge, Islamic sisters consider those scarves to be a part of their Iḥrām, which is wrong. They should wear sewn cloths as usual. However, if they wear such scarves without deeming them necessary by Sharīʿah, there is no harm in it.

1. To conceal the head. It is Farḍ (for a woman) to conceal the head during Ṣalāḥ as well as in the presence of non-Maḥram males (including her maternal and paternal cousins, the husband of the sister of the mother, the husband of the sister of the father, the husband of the sister and especially the younger and elder brother of her own husband). It is Ḥarām for a woman to appear before non-Maḥram males whilst her head is not concealed or whilst wearing such a thin shawl that the blackness of her hair is visible. For a woman to come before non-Maḥram males with her head uncovered is Ḥarām and it is more strictly Ḥarām in the state of Iḥrām.
2. Since Muḥrimaḥ is allowed to conceal her head, she may also carry bundle of clothes onto her head.
3. To tie a sewn Taʿwīz on the arm or the neck.
4. To get underneath the cover of the Holy Kaʿbah such that it remains on her head without coming into contact with her face as it is Ḥarām even for a woman to cover her face with a piece of cloth. (These days, people apply a lot of fragrance to the cover of the Holy Kaʿbah, therefore, women should also be careful in the state of Iḥrām.)
5. To wear gloves, socks and sewn clothes.
6. Since it is Ḥarām for the Muḥrimaḥ to cover her face in the state of Iḥrām, she should keep some cardboard or handheld fan near her face (without it touching the face) for veiling from non-Maḥram males. (*Bahār-e-Sharʿat*, vol. 1, pp. 1083)

7. Islamic sisters can wear such caps that have veils attached to the brims, making sure that the veil does not touch the face. However, there is the risk of the veil coming into contact with the face when heavy wind is blowing. Moreover, there is also the chance that they might wipe sweat from the face with the same veil. Therefore, they must take great care.

9 Useful cautions in Iẖrām

1. When buying Iẖrām, unfold and check it whether it fits you. If you bought the Iẖrām without checking, and it turned out to be unfit at the time of your departure, you might face a troublesome ordeal.
2. Practise how to put on Iẖrām at home before your departure.
3. The upper shawl should be of towelling, whereas the Taḥband should be of thick cotton cloth. The Ḥāji would find it comfortable during Ṣalāḥ, reducing the chance of the shawl flying in Minā etc. when the wind is blowing.
4. Practise walking at home after you have put on Iẖrām and belt etc. One who has put on Iẖrām for the first time might face difficulty because the Iẖrām may be fastened very tightly or may get unfastened.
5. The cotton shawl of Iẖrām should be thick and of good quality. Thin cloth might stick to the body because of sweat, making the colour of thighs etc. visible. Some types of cloth are so thin that the colour of thighs etc. is visible even when the body is not sweating. It is stated on page 194 of the 496 pages-containing book '*Laws of Ṣalāḥ*' published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami: 'If someone wears such thin clothing that exposes such a part of the body which is

Fard to be concealed in Ṣalāḥ, or that exposes the colour of skin (of that part), the Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. (*Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 58*) Nowadays, the trend of wearing thin clothing is growing. Wearing such thin clothes that expose any part of thigh or Satr is Ḥarām even when not offering Ṣalāḥ. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 480*)

6. It is a Sunnah to apply fragrance to Ihrām before you have made the intention. Do apply fragrance to Ihrām but do not put the bottle of fragrance into the pocket of the belt you are wearing, because fragrance may come into contact with your hand if you put the hand into the pocket after you have made the intention. If so much amount of fragrance has come into contact with the hand that others consider it to be ‘more’ *Dam* will be Wājib. If they consider it less, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be due. If the liquid of the fragrance has not come into contact, but rather it has only caused the hand to have fragrance, there will be no expiation in this case. If you want to put the bottle of fragrance into your bag etc. wrap it in some polythene bag and then put it at such a place where it will not come into contact with your hand etc.
7. If the upper shawl has slipped down from shoulders and the Muḥrim is going to draw it up, he should take care that it neither touches his own head or face nor that of any other Muḥrim. I¹ have personally seen that the upper shawls of some Muḥrim when being drawn up in the crowd had caught on the bald heads of other Muḥrim.
8. Most of the Muḥrim tie Tahband (i.e. sarong) of Ihrām from beneath their navel. Sometimes the upper shawl falls from their shoulders due to carelessness, exposing some part of the body beneath the navel. Such Muḥrim do not usually care about it

¹ The author, Amīr-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat امیر اہل السنۃ والجماعۃ

at all. Similarly sometimes thighs etc. become exposed to others when some Muḥrimis walk or sit carelessly¹. Remember this important ruling that the body of man from below the navel up to and including the knees is his 'Satr' (i.e. the body-parts which must be kept concealed), and exposing even a small portion of it to others, without Shar'ī exemption, is Ḥarām.

These rulings regarding veiling of man's 'Satr' are not confined to Iḥrām. Even when not in Iḥrām, it is Ḥarām to expose one's Satr to others or to look at the Satr of others.

9. Some Muḥrimis tie Taḥband of Iḥrām from beneath their navel, carelessly exposing some portion of their under navel belly before others.

It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: If one fourth (1/4) portion of the area from under the navel till the root of the member² in roundness remains uncovered, Ṣalāh will not be valid. Some people are so careless in this matter that their knees and thighs are uncovered before others. This is Ḥarām (even when not in the state of Iḥrām or not offering Ṣalāh). If someone is habitual of doing this, he is a transgressor (Fāsiq).

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 481)

An important caution

If the acts impermissible in the state of Iḥrām occur due to some compulsion or by mistake, though there will be no sin, the penalty imposed by Sharī'aḥ in this regard must be paid even if these acts take place unwillingly, forgetfully, during sleep or under coercion.

(*ibid*, pp. 1083)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

¹ See the method of observing veil within veil in the glossary given at the end of the book.

² 'Member' is a polite word for a penis.

Explanation of Ḥaram

People generally assume that only Masjid-ul-Ḥarām is Ḥaram. No doubt Masjid-ul-Ḥarām is also within Ḥaram but Ḥaram has spread out¹ up to several miles around Makka-tul-Mukarramah with its limits fixed in all directions.

For example, there lies a police check point on the road about 23 kilometres away from Makka-tul-Mukarramah towards Jeddah. On this road, there is a sign board that read: ‘لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَطْ’ (i.e. *only for Muslims*). Ahead of it is Bīr-e-Shamīs², i.e. Ḥudaybiyah wherefrom the limit of Ḥaram starts in this direction. According to the latest measurement made by a historian, the perimeter of Ḥaram is 127 kilometres, whereas its total area is 550 square kilometres. (*Tārīkh Makka-tul-Mukarramah*, pp. 15) (The administration often makes new roads and routes by building tunnels, cutting mountains and deforestation, causing the area of the sacred territory to be increased or decreased. Therefore, the correct limits of Ḥaram are the very same as stated in blessed Aḥādīṣ.)

Tḥandī tḥandī ḥawā Ḥaram kī ḥay

Bārish Allah kay karam kī ḥay

*Gentle breeze is blowing in Ḥaram
Rain of mercy is showering in Ḥaram*

(*Wasāil-e-Bakhshish*, pp. 124)

Entering Makkah

Anyway, enter the limits of Ḥaram with your head bowed and eyes lowered with humility and shame for the sins committed. Recite

¹ Obviously, the population of Makka-tul-Mukarramah is increasing constantly, extending it beyond the limits of Ḥaram in some directions. For example, Tan'im is outside the limits of Ḥaram but probably within the municipality of Makka-tul-Mukarramah.

وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ

² Name of a well

Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Labbayk and do Žikr in abundance. As soon as you have the sight of the sacred city of Makka-tul-Mukarramah of Rab-bul-‘Ālamīn, recite the following Du‘ā:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِّيْ قَرَارًا وَّارْزُقْنِيْ فِيْهَا رِزْقًا حَلَالًا

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bestow upon me peace and Ḥalāl sustenance in it.

After reaching Makka-tul-Mukarramah, make arrangements for accommodation and keep luggage etc. at a safe place. Then, come to Bāb-us-Salām reciting Labbayk. Kiss the holy door and enter Masjid-ul-Ḥarām placing your right foot first and reciting the Du‘ā of entering the Masjid that is as follows:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰی

رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ ط اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِيْ اَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ ط

Translation: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ in Whose name I begin and salutations on the Rasūl of Allah, Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, open the portals of Your mercy for me.

Make intention of I’tikāf

Whenever you enter any Masjid and make the intention of I’tikāf, you will be granted reward. Therefore, make this intention in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām as well. One good deed here is equivalent to a hundred thousand deeds performed elsewhere. Hence one will get the reward of a hundred thousand I’tikāf. You will get the reward for as long as you stay in the Masjid. In addition, acts of eating, drinking Zam Zam

water and sleeping will also become permissible; otherwise these acts are impermissible in the Masjid according to Sharī'ah.

نَوَيْتُ سُنَّتَ الْإِعْتِكَافِ ط

Translation: I make the intention of Sunnah of I'tikāf.

First glance at Holy Ka'bah

As soon as you have the first glance of the Holy Ka'bah, recite the following thrice:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط

Then, recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and make Du‘ā as the Du‘ā made on having the first glance of the Holy Ka'bah is definitely accepted. You may also make this Du‘ā: ‘Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, whenever I make any permissible Du‘ā that is beneficial to me, accept it.’ ‘Allāmah Shāmī قَدِيسُ سِوْرَةِ السَّابِقِ has quoted Islamic jurists to have stated: When having the first glance of the Ka'bah, one should make Du‘ā to be blessed with entry into Paradise without accountability, and should recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 575)

Most virtuous supplication

Respected Hujjāj seeking the pleasure of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Instead of reciting different specific Du‘ās, it is the most virtuous to recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī on every occasion e.g. during Ṭawāf, Sa‘ī etc. إِنَّ شَاءَ اللهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. All of your problems will be resolved by virtue of Ṣalāt and Salām. You should do what is better than all Du‘ās for you, as promised by the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Instead of making Du‘ā for yourself, send Ṣalāt upon him on all occasions. The Beloved and

Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘If you do so, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will resolve all your problems and forgive all your sins.’ (*Tirmidhī, vol. 4, pp. 207, Ḥadīṣ 2465; Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 10, pp. 740*)

Halting for supplication during Ṭawāf is forbidden

Respected Hujjāj! If possible, recite only Ṣalāt and Salām as it is the most virtuous invocation in addition to being easier to be recited. However, Du’ās have also been presented for those who are keen to recite them. But remember that whether you recite Ṣalāt and Salām or Du’ās, recite them in a low voice. Some Ṭawāf-performing people recite Du’ās aloud like shouting. You should avoid it. Furthermore, recite it whilst walking. Do not halt during Ṭawāf for reciting anything.

METHOD OF ‘UMRAH

Method of Ṭawāf

Before commencing Ṭawāf, men should do Idṭībā’, i.e. put on shawl by bringing its one end from under the armpit of the right hand and placing its both ends over the left shoulder such that the right shoulder remains uncovered. You are now wholeheartedly ready for Ṭawāf of the Holy Ka’bah. Now in the state of Idṭībā’, stand up facing the Holy Ka’bah such that the whole ‘Ḥajar-ul-Aswad’ is towards your right side. Now make intention for Ṭawāf in the following words without raising the hands:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ كَوَافَ
بَيْتِكَ الْحَرَامِ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّي ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I make intention for Ṭawāf of Your sacred House. Make it easier for me and accept it from me.

After making the intention, whilst facing the Holy Ka'bah, move a little towards your right so that Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is right in front of you. (This would happen after a slight movement of yours. Now Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is exactly in front of you and its recognition is that the green tube light fixed opposite Ḥajar-ul-Aswad will be right behind your back.)

(Please note that the intention made in Arabic for any act like Ṣalāh, fasting, I'tikāf, Ṭawāf etc. will be valid only when one understands its meaning. Intention may also be made in one's native language. In all cases, presence of intention in heart is a pre-condition. Even if one does not make a verbal intention, the intention of heart is sufficient. However making a verbal intention, in addition, is better).

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! This is that lucky heavenly stone which has certainly been kissed by our Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Now raise both hands such that both palms (of hands) face the direction of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and recite the following:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Translation: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ in Whose name I begin and all glorifications are for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the greatest and Ṣalāt & Salām be on the Rasūl of Allah صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Now, if possible, place both palms on Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and kiss it in between your palms without producing any sound. Do this thrice.

سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Be delighted with the thought that your lips have kissed that sacred stone which has certainly been touched by the blessed lips of our Beloved Rasūl صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم. Become ecstatic and overjoyed! Shed tears as this is also a Sunnah.

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمَا has narrated, ‘Keeping his sacred lips on Ḥajar-ul-Aswad our Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم kept on weeping. He صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم then turned and noticed that Sayyidunā ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُ was also weeping. Our Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم said, ‘Certainly it is an occasion of weeping and shedding tears.’ (*Ibn Mājah*, vol. 3, pp. 434, Ḥadīṣ 2945)

Take care that you do not push anybody as this is not a place to display your strength but it is an occasion to express humility and humbleness. If it is difficult for you to kiss Ḥajar-ul-Aswad due to the crowd, then neither cause discomfort to others nor get stuck in the crowd. Instead, kiss your hand or a stick having touched it to Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. If it is not possible either, kiss your hand having pointed your palms towards Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. Even this is a great privilege to have glance at the spot which has been kissed by the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم.

To kiss Ḥajar-ul-Aswad or to kiss your hand or a stick having touched it to Ḥajar-ul-Aswad or to kiss your hand having pointed your palms towards Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is called Istilām.

The Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم has stated, ‘On the Day of Judgement, this stone will be raised with eyes whereby it will see, and with the tongue whereby it will speak, and will give evidence for the one who kissed it with the truth.’ (*Tirmizī*, vol. 2, pp. 286, Ḥadīṣ 963)

اللَّهُمَّ إِيْمَانًا بِكَ وَاتِّبَاعًا لِسُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ط

Translation: O Almighty عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I have put belief in You and I am going to perform Ṭawāf following the Sunnah of Your Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Now whilst facing the Holy Ka'bah, move a little towards your right so that Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is not in front of your face (and this would happen after a slight movement of yours towards right). Then, immediately turn rightward such that the Holy Ka'bah is on your left side. Now walk with care so that no one is bumped by you.

Men should perform Raml during the first three rounds i.e. walk briskly with small steps whilst moving the shoulders like strong and brave people. Some people perform it by jumping and running, this is not a Sunnah. Raml may be discontinued on crowded spots or when it is painful for you or for others but do not halt for Raml; continue with Ṭawāf. As soon as you get a chance to do Raml, resume it.

It is preferable to remain closer to the Holy Ka'bah during Ṭawāf but not to such an extent that your cloth or body touches the wall of the Holy Ka'bah. If Raml cannot be performed in case of remaining closer to the Holy Ka'bah due to crowd, remaining farther is better. For Islamic sisters to remain away from the Holy Ka'bah is better. During first round, recite the following Du'ā after reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī.

Supplication of first round

سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط
 وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ط وَالصَّلَاةُ
 وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ط
 اللَّهُمَّ إِيْمَانًا بِكَ وَتَصْدِيقًا بِكِتَابِكَ وَوَفَاءً بِعَهْدِكَ
 وَاتِّبَاعًا لِسُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ وَحَبِيبِكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى
 عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ
 وَالْمَعَاوَةَ الدَّائِمَةَ فِي الدِّينِ وَالْدُنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَالْفَوْزَ
 بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ ط

Translation: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is pure (from all shortcomings). All glorifications are for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and no one is worthy of worship except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. And Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the greatest. And the power (to refrain from sins) and the strength (to incline towards worship) is (bestowed) by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who is dignified and glorified. May blessings and salutations of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ be upon Rasūl of Allah صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I believe in You and testify Your commandments and affirm the oath made with You following the Sunnah of Your Beloved Prophet Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ (I have started Ṭawāf). Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I beg forgiveness from You (for my sins) and safety (from every affliction) and everlasting security (from every trouble)

in our religion and in the world and in the Hereafter, and the gaining of Paradise and deliverance from the fire of Hell.

Complete this Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Now touch Rukn Yamānī (for acquiring blessings) with both hands or with right hand provided that there is no risk of trouble for you and for others due to crowd. Do not touch with left hand only. If you get a chance, kiss Rukn Yamānī. If one does not get the chance to kiss or touch, then kiss the hands having signalled to it. (As people apply a lot of fragrance to Rukn Yamānī these days, those in the state of Iḥrām should take care before they touch or kiss Rukn Yamānī.)

Now after completing the Ṭawāf of three corners of the Holy Ka'bah, you are approaching the fourth sacred corner Rukn Aswad. The wall between Rukn Yamānī and Rukn Aswad is called Mustajāb. Here 70,000 angels are deputed to say Āmīn for Du'ā. Ask whatever you desire in your mother tongue, for yourself as well as for all Muslims, or recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once on behalf of the entire Ummah including me, a sinful devotee of Madīnah. Recite this Quranic Du'ā as well:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً

وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠١﴾

Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Now you have reached Ḥajar-ul-Aswad, completing the first round. Here people are seen waving their hands from far away, imitating each other as they pass. Doing so is not a Sunnah. As described earlier, turn towards Ḥajar-ul-Aswad facing the Qiblah. There is no

need of making intention as it has already been made. To start the second round raise both hands up to ears and recite this Du'ā:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Perform Istilām i.e. if there is an opportunity, kiss Ḥajar-ul-Aswad, otherwise kiss the hands having signalled to it with them. Now keeping face towards the Holy Ka'bah, move a little towards your right. As soon as Ḥajar-ul-Aswad is not in front of you, start Ṭawāf such that the Holy Ka'bah is on your left side. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite Du'ā of second round.

Supplication of second round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ بَيْتُكَ وَالْحَرَمَ حَرَمُكَ وَالْأَمْنَ أَمْنُكَ
وَالْعَبْدَ عَبْدُكَ وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَهَذَا مَقَامُ الْعَائِدِ بِكَ
مِنَ النَّارِ ط فَحَرِّمُ لُحُومَنَا وَبَشَرَتَنَا عَلَى النَّارِ ط اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ
إِلَيْنَا الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيِّنْهُ فِي قُلُوبِنَا وَكَرِّهْ إِلَيْنَا الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ
وَالْعِصْيَانَ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الرَّاشِدِينَ ط اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ
يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! No doubt, this House is Your House, this Haram is Your Haram, the peace and security (here) has been bestowed by You. And every servant is Your servant and I am also Your servant and I am a son of Your servant. This is the place to beg protection against the fire of Hell from You. So make our flesh and skin Harām for the fire of Hell. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bless us with utmost devotion for (Islamic) faith and inculcate fondness for it in our hearts. And make infidelity, sin and transgression a displeasing thing for us and include us among those who are on the True Path. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Save me from torment on the day when You will resurrect Your servants and Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bestow upon me Paradise without accountability.



Finish this supplication before reaching Rukn Yamānī. If you get a chance, kiss it. Otherwise just touch it (i.e. Rukn Yamānī), and move towards Hajar-ul-Aswad reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī as well as this Qurānic Du‘ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

*Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and
save us from the torment of hell-fire.*

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Look! You have again approached Hajar-ul-Aswad. Now your second round has also completed. Then, like before, recite the following Du‘ā raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Then, perform Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and complete the third round like previous ones. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī recite the following Du‘ā:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّكِّ وَالشِّرْكِ وَالنِّفَاقِ
وَالشِّقَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَالْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي
الْبَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَالْجَنَّةَ
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَالنَّارِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ
فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ ط

Supplication of third round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّكِّ وَالشِّرْكِ وَالنِّفَاقِ
وَالشِّقَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْمَنْظَرِ وَالْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي
الْبَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ وَالْوَلَدِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَالْجَنَّةَ
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَالنَّارِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ
فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I seek Your refuge from doubting (in Your commandments) and from polytheism (in Your Being or in Your Attributes), and from discord and hypocrisy, from bad manners, and from bad condition and from doom of wealth and family. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I beg for Your pleasure and Paradise, and I seek Your refuge from Your wrath

and from Hell. *Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I seek Your refuge from the calamity of the grave and seek Your refuge from every affliction of life and death.*



Finish this Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. If possible, kiss it. Otherwise only touch it (Rukn Yamānī) and move towards Ḥajar-ul-Aswad reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and this Qurānic Du'ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠١﴾

*Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and
save us from the torment of hell-fire.*

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Look! You have again reached Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. Now your third round has completed. Then, like before, recite the following Du'ā raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Then, perform Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and start the fourth round like previous ones. You do not need to perform Raml any longer as Raml is to be performed in the first three rounds only. Now you have to complete remaining rounds by walking at medium pace. Reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du'ā of the fourth round:

Supplication of fourth round

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَبْرُورًا وَسَعِيًّا مَشْكُورًا وَذَنْبًا
 مَغْفُورًا وَعَمَلًا صَالِحًا مَقْبُولًا وَتِجَارَةً لَّنْ تَبُورَ ط
 يَا عَالِمَ مَا فِي الصُّدُورِ أَخْرِجْنِي يَا اللَّهُ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى
 النُّورِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَعَزَائِمَ
 مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالْغَنِيَّةَ مِنْ كُلِّ
 بَرٍّ وَالْفُوزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ ط اللَّهُمَّ قَنِّعْنِي
 بِمَا رَزَقْتَنِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ وَاخْلُفْ عَلَى كُلِّ غَائِبَةٍ
 لِّي بِخَيْرٍ ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make this (Hajj of mine) an accepted one, a successful effort and a basis for the forgiveness of my sins and an accepted pious deed and a trading with no loss. O the Knower of the affairs of hearts! Bring me out from darkness (of sins) towards the refulgence (of pious deeds). Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I ask You (the means of) that which makes Your mercy indispensable for me and the means of that which guarantees my forgiveness from You. I ask You to grant me protection from every sin and ability to adopt every good deed and to avail Paradise and to get

freedom from Hell. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Whatever sustenance You have bestowed upon me, make me content with it, increase virtue in the bounties which You have provided to me and, by Your grace, provide me with good substitute for every loss.

عَزَّوَجَلَّ عَزَّوَجَلَّ عَزَّوَجَلَّ عَزَّوَجَلَّ

As usual, complete the foregoing Du'a before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, recite the following Du'a:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠٠﴾

Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

You have reached Ḥajar-ul-Aswad once again. Then, like before, recite the following supplication raising both hands up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Then, perform the Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and begin the fifth round of Ṭawāf. Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī, recite the Du'a for the fifth round of Ṭawāf which is as follows:

Supplication of fifth round

اللَّهُمَّ أَظِلَّنِي تَحْتَ ظِلِّ عَرْشِكَ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّ عَرْشِكَ
 وَلَا بَاقِيَ إِلَّا وَجْهُكَ وَاسْقِنِي مِنْ حَوْضِ نَبِيِّكَ سَيِّدِنَا
 مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ شَرْبَةً هَنِيئَةً
 مَرِيئَةً لَا نَظْمًا بَعْدَهَا أَبَدًا ۝ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ
 مَا سَأَلَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ
 وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ
 سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ
 إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَنَعِيمَهَا وَمَا يُقَرِّبُنِي إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ
 أَوْ فِعْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ ۝ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا يُقَرِّبُنِي إِلَيْهَا
 مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ فِعْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ ۝

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bless me with the shade of Your 'Arsh on the day there will be no shade except the shade of Your 'Arsh and nothing would survive except You. Let me drink such a pleasant and tasty sip from Your Prophet's pond (Kawṣar) that I would never feel thirst thereafter.

Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I ask You for the goodness of those things which Your Prophet had asked from You, I ask You protection from the evil of the things which Your Prophet Muhammad صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ had sought protection from. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I ask for Paradise and its bounties, and (the strength to adopt) all those statements, acts and deeds which would bring me closer to Paradise. I ask You protection from Hell and (the strength to refrain from) all those statements, acts and deeds which may bring me closer to Hell.



As usual, complete the foregoing Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du'ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠٠﴾

*Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and
save us from the torment of hell-fire.*

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Then, recite the following facing Ḥajar-ul-Aswad with both hands raised up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Thereafter, perform the Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and begin the sixth round whose Du'ā is as follows:

Supplication of sixth round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ لَكَ عَلَيَّ حُقُوقًا كَثِيرَةً فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ وَحُقُوقًا
 كَثِيرَةً فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَلْقِكَ اللَّهُمَّ مَا كَانَ لَكَ مِنْهَا
 فَاعْفِرْهُ لِي وَمَا كَانَ لِخَلْقِكَ فَتَحَصِّلْهُ عَنِّي وَاعْزِنِي بِحَلَالِكَ
 عَنِ حَرَامِكَ وَبِطَاعَتِكَ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ وَبِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ
 يَا وَاسِعَ الْبُخْفِرَةِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ بَيْتَكَ عَظِيمٌ وَوَجْهَكَ كَرِيمٌ
 وَأَنْتَ يَا اللَّهُ حَلِيمٌ كَرِيمٌ عَظِيمٌ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّي ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! There are many obligations (upon me) in the affairs between You and me, and there are many obligations (upon me) in the affairs between Your creation and me. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Forgive me (for my sluggishness) in the fulfilment of those which are between You and me and kindly take on responsibility to get me forgiven for those which are between Your creation and me. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bless me with Halāl sustenance saving me from Harām, with obedience saving me from disobedience and with Your grace making me independent of everyone else. O the One who is the greatest forgiver. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Without doubt, Your House is indeed gracious and You are indeed glorious and Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, You are gracious, grand, mighty and the One who likes forgiveness, so forgive my mistakes.



As usual, complete this before arriving at Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du‘ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً

وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Then, recite the following facing Hajar-ul-Aswad with both hands raised up to ears:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

Thereafter, perform Istilām of Hajar-ul-Aswad and begin the seventh round whose Du'ā is as follows:

Supplication of seventh round

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ إِيْمَانًا كَامِلًا وَيَقِيْنًا صَادِقًا وَرِزْقًا
وَاسِعًا وَقَلْبًا خَاشِعًا وَلِسَانًا ذَاكِرًا وَرِزْقًا حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَتَوْبَةً
تُصَوِّحُنِي وَتَوْبَةً قَبْلَ الْمَوْتِ وَرَاحَةً عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَمَغْفِرَةً
وَرَحْمَةً بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَالْعَفْوَ عِنْدَ الْحِسَابِ وَالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ
وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا عَزِيْزُ يَا غَفَّارُ ط رَبِّ زِدْنِي
عِلْمًا وَالْحَقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِيْنَ ط

Translation: *Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I implore You to bless me with perfect faith and undoubted belief and plentiful sustenance and a humble heart and a tongue glorifying You, Halāl and pure sustenance, true repentance by heart, forgiveness before death, and tranquillity at the time of death, forgiveness and mercy after death, forgiveness at the time of accountability, entry in Paradise and security from the fire of Hell (all this I beg You) by virtue of Your grace. O the most respected One and the most forgiving. O my Creator, increase my knowledge and include me among (Your) pious servants.*



As usual, complete the foregoing Du'ā before reaching Rukn Yamānī. Then, reciting Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī, recite the following Du'ā:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠٠﴾

Our Rab! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Now on reaching Hajar-ul-Aswad, your all seven rounds of Ṭawāf have completed. Now, pick up both hands to your ears and recite the following for the eighth time:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Remember that a Ṭawāf consists of seven rounds and eight Istilāms.

Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm

Now cover your right shoulder with the upper shawl of Ihrām. Come at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, and recite the following Quranic verse:

وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى ط

And make the standing place of Ibrāhīm a spot for (offering) Ṣalāh.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

Ṣalāh for Ṭawāf

Offer two Rak'āt Ṣalāh of Ṭawāf near Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, if space is available near it, otherwise offer it anywhere in Masjid-ul-Harām provided the time is not Makrūh for Ṣalāh. Recite Sūrah Al-Kāfirūn and Sūrah Al-Ikhlāṣ after Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah in the first and the second Rak'at respectively. This Ṣalāh is Wājib and it is a Sunnah to offer it right after the completion of Ṭawāf. Most people keep their shoulder uncovered even during Ṣalāh; it is Makrūh to do so.

The act of Iḍṭibā' (i.e. keeping the right shoulder uncovered) is done during all the seven rounds of only such Ṭawāf which is followed by Sa'i. If the time is Makrūh, offer this Ṣalāh later. Keep in mind that it is essential to offer this Ṣalāh.

Make Du'a at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm after having offered two Rak'āt Ṣalāh. It is stated in a Ḥadiṣ that Allah ﷻ has said: Whoever makes this Du'a, I will forgive his wrongdoing, remove his grief, bring him out of deprivation, grant him blessings in his trade more than any other trader, and the world will helplessly and miserably approach him even if he does not desire it. (*Ibn 'Asākir, vol. 7, pp. 431*)

The Du'a is as follows:

Supplication of Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ سِرِّيْ وَعَلَانِيَتِيْ فَاقْبَلْ مَعْدِرَتِيْ وَتَعْلَمُ
 حَاجَتِيْ فَاعْطِنِيْ سُوْليْ وَتَعْلَمُ مَا فِيْ نَفْسِيْ فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ ذُنُوْبِيْ ط
 اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْئَلُكَ اِيْمَانًا يُبَاشِرُ قَلْبِيْ وَيَقِيْنًا صَادِقًا حَتّٰى
 اَعْلَمَ اَنَّهُ لَا يُصِيْبُنِيْ اِلَّا مَا كَتَبْتَ لِيْ وَرِضًا بِمَا قَسَمْتَ لِيْ
 يَا اَرْحَمَ الرَّحِيْمِيْنَ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! You are aware of all my concealed and open deeds; hence accept my apology. And You are aware of my needs, bestow upon me what I seek. And You are aware of my inner being; hence forgive my sins. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I ask You for such a faith which overwhelms my heart and a true belief that I will be facing only what has been predestined for me, and contentment with what is in my fate from You, O the most merciful of all!

4 Madanī pearls about offering Ṣalāh at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm

1. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم has stated, 'One who offers two Rak'at Ṣalāh behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, his future and past sins will be forgiven, and he will be resurrected on the Day of Judgement with the ones granted peace.'
(Ash-Shifā, Al-Juz-uṣ-Ṣānī, pp. 93)
2. Most people try to offer Ṣalāh behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm at any cost even in a huge crowd, whereas some people stand round in a circle holding each others' hands so that their female

companions could offer Ṣalāh inside the circle near Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, blocking the way for others. Such people should avoid it in crowd. Instead, they should offer Ṣalāh some distance away from Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm so that the Ṭawāf-performing people would not be inconvenienced and they would not also be pushed and shoved.

3. After Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm, the most preferable place to offer this Ṣalāh is the inside of the Holy Ka'bah. Then in Ḥaṭīm under Mīzāb-ur-Raḥmah, then any place throughout Ḥaṭīm, then any place near the Holy Ka'bah, then any place in Masjīd-ul-Ḥarām and then any place throughout the Ḥaram of Makkah.

(Lubāb-ul-Manāsik, pp. 156)

4. It is a Sunnah to offer this Ṣalāh right after the Ṭawāf provided that the time is not Makrūh. There should be no delay. If a person who has not offered this Ṣalāh after the Ṭawāf, offers it any time in his life, this will be considered offered, and not Qaḍā. However, he has missed a Sunnah, which is a wrongdoing.

(Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassif, pp. 155)

Now come at Multazam

After completing Ṣalāh and Du'ā, it is Mustahab to come at Multazam. Embrace Multazam! The section between Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and the sacred door of the Holy Ka'bah is called Multazam. The blessed door is not included in Multazam. Embrace Multazam with your chest, belly, right cheek and left cheek. Raise both hands above the head and spread them on Multazam or spread right hand towards the blessed door and the left towards Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. Let tears flow and make Du'ā sobbing with extreme humbleness and humility for yourself and the entire Ummah in your native language. This is the place where Du'ā is accepted. One of the Du'ās made here is as follows:

يَا وَاجِدُ يَا مَا جُدُ لَا تُزِلْ عَنِّي نِعْمَةً أَنْعَمْتَهَا عَلَيَّ ط

O Omnipotent! O the most Honoured! Do not deprive me of the favour You have granted to me.

It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ: When I like, I see Jibrāil (عليه السلام) make this Du'ā whilst embracing Multazam. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1104) To recite Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before making this Du'ā is better.

Du'ā to be made at Multazam

اللَّهُمَّ يَا رَبَّ الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ اعْتِقْ رِقَابَنَا وَرِقَابَ آبَائِنَا
وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا وَإِخْوَانِنَا وَأَوْلَادِنَا مِنَ النَّارِ يَا ذَا الْجُودِ وَالْكَرَمِ
وَالْفَضْلِ وَالْمِنَّةِ وَالْعَطَاءِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ ط اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا
فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ ط اللَّهُمَّ
إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ عَبْدِكَ وَاقِفْ تَحْتَ بَابِكَ مُتَمَرِّمٌ بِاعْتَابِكَ
مُتَذَلِّلٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ أَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ وَأَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ مِنَ النَّارِ
يَا قَدِيمَ الْإِحْسَانِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَرْفَعَ ذِكْرِي وَتَضَعْ
وِزْرِي وَتُصْلِحَ أَمْرِي وَتُطَهِّرَ قَلْبِي وَتُنَوِّرَ لِي فِي قَبْرِي وَتَغْفِرَ لِي
ذُنُوبِي وَأَسْأَلُكَ الدَّرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ ط أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ
الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! O Creator of this ancient House! Free our necks and those of our ancestors, our mothers (and sisters), our brothers and children from the fire of Hell! O the forgiver, the most merciful, the most beneficent, the most kind, the bestower and the most generous. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, bless us with good end in all our affairs and save us from remorse in this world and torment in the Hereafter. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I am Your servant and the son of Your servant. I am standing beneath Your sacred door. I have clung to its doorstep and I am expressing my humbleness before You and I am begging for Your mercy and I fear the torment of Hell, O Ever-Kind (be kind with me at this moment). I implore You to raise my name and lighten the burden of my sins and reform my affairs, cleanse my inner self, illuminate my grave, and forgive my sins and I am begging You for high status in Paradise. Āmīn

An important ruling

After performing the Ṭawāf which is followed by Sa'i, offer Ṣalāh of Ṭawāf before coming to Multazam. In case of performing the Ṭawāf which is not followed by Sa'i, e.g. a Nafl Ṭawāf or Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārāh (provided Sa'i of Hajj has already been performed), one should approach and embrace Multazam prior to offering the Ṣalāh of Ṭawāf at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm. (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit*, pp. 138)

Come at Zam Zam well

A large number of coolers containing Zam Zam water are placed in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām at different points. Come to any water-cooler and drink Zam Zam water in three breaths until your stomach is full, whilst standing and facing the Qiblah. (Remember that it is necessary to make the intention of I'tikāf before you drink Zam Zam water in any Masjid.)

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, 'The difference between us and the hypocrites is that they do not drink

Zam Zam to their full stomach.’ (*Ibn Mājah, vol. 3, pp. 489, Ḥadīṣ 3061*)
 Recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ every time you drink Zam Zam water and say
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ afterwards. Look at the Holy Ka’bah every time you
 drink it. Sprinkle the remaining water over the body or moisten the
 face and the head, etc. Take care that no drop of water falls over the
 ground. When drinking Zam Zam water, make Du’ā as it will be
 accepted. Here are two sayings of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ:

1. ‘This (Zam Zam water) is blessed and it is a meal for the hungry
 and a cure for the patient.’ (*Abū Dāwūd Ṭayālī, pp. 61, Ḥadīṣ 457*)
2. ‘The purpose for which Zam Zam is drunk will be fulfilled.’
 (*Ibn Mājah, vol. 3, pp. 490, Ḥadīṣ 3062*)

Recite this Du’ā after drinking Zam Zam water

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَرِزْقًا وَاسِعًا وَشِفَاءً مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I ask You for useful knowledge, increased
 sustenance and cure for all diseases.

How to make Du’ā whilst drinking Zam Zam water

The exegetist of *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim* Sayyidunā Imām Nawawī Shāfi’ī
 عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated, ‘If a person desires forgiveness or a cure
 for some disease etc. by drinking Zam Zam water, it is Mustahab for
 him to stand facing the Qiblah and recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ and
 then say: O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! I have heard a Ḥadīṣ of Your Prophet
 صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ who has said, ‘The purpose for which Zam Zam is
 drunk will be fulfilled.’ (*Musnad Imām Aḥmad, vol. 5, pp. 136, Ḥadīṣ 1855*)
 O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! I am going to drink it so that You would forgive me

or O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! I am going to drink it to be cured of my disease. O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! You grant me the cure. Many other Du'ās may be made in the same way. (*Al-Īdāh fī Manāsik Al-Hajj lin-Nawawī, pp. 401*)

Do not drink very cold water

Avoid drinking very cold water lest it causes hindrance to the acts of worship. Crushing the desire of Nafs, drink water from such cooler that has been labelled زَمْ زَمْ غَيْرُ مُبَرَّد (i.e. Zam Zam water that is not cold).

Eyesight improves

To see Zam Zam water improves the eyesight and removes the sins. To sprinkle three handfuls of it onto the head protects against disgrace. (*Al-Baḥr-ul-'Amīq fīl-Manāsik, vol. 5, pp. 2569-2573*)

Tū ḥar sāl Hajj per bulā Yā Ilāhī

Wahān Āb-e-Zam Zam pilā Yā Ilāhī

*May I perform Hajj every year, O Almighty!
And drink Zam Zam water there, O Almighty!*

Sa'ī of Ṣafā and Marwaḥ*

Prepare for Sa'ī between Ṣafā and Marwaḥ now. However, if you are tired or occupied, you may take some rest before performing Sa'ī. Do not perform Idṭibā' in Sa'ī. Now, perform Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad for Sa'ī as usual by raising both hands up to ears and then recite the following Du'ā:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط

* Perform Sa'ī at the basement.

If it is not possible to perform Istilām, then face Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and recite **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and come at Bāb-uṣ-Ṣafā immediately. The mount Ṣafā is outside Masjid-ul-Ḥarām. Since it is a Sunnah to step out left foot first whilst exiting a Masjid, do the same here while exiting Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and recite the following Du‘ā with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before it:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ I beg You for Your mercy and grace.

While reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, now go uphill at Ṣafā such that you may see the Holy Ka’bah from there. This can be achieved walking uphill just slightly. Therefore, avoid climbing the mount too high like the masses. You should then recite the following Du‘ā:

**أَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بِهِ ﴿١﴾ إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ
اللَّهِ ۚ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا
وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا ۖ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢﴾**

Translation: I begin with that which Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has begun with (this Holy Statement of His): Without doubt, Ṣafā and Marwaḥ are from amongst the signs of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, whosoever performs Hajj or ‘Umrah of this house, there is no sin on him for taking rounds of these two. And whoever performs a good deed at his own will, undoubtedly Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the most rewarding and all knowing.

Wrong way

Out of ignorance, many people are seen waving their palms towards the Ka'bah. Likewise, some signal with their hands and some raise hands up to their ears three times and then drop them, all these are incorrect manners. What you should do is to raise your hands up to your shoulders as in Du'ā, whilst facing the Ka'bah. Make Du'ā for as long as it takes to recite 25 verses of Sūrah Al-Baqarah.

Make Du'ā humbly whilst pleading and sobbing as this is a place where Du'ā is accepted. Pray for the betterment of yourself and all other Muslims including Muslim jinns. It will be a great favour if you make Du'ā of forgiveness for me, a sinner (Sag-e-Madinah). Reciting Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī make the following Du'ā.¹

Du'ā of mount Ṣafā

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ اللَّهُ
 أَكْبَرُ ط اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ ط الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى مَا هَدَانَا
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى مَا أَوْلَانَا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى مَا أَلْهَمَنَا ط الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
 الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْ لَا أَنْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ ط
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ط لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

¹ As intention is not a condition for the Ramī of Jamarāt and Wuqūf in ʿArafāt etc. it is not a condition for Saʿī as well. If the Saʿī is performed even without an intention, it will still be valid. However, it is Mustahab to make intention. If there is no intention, no reward will be granted. [Sag-e-Madinah]

يُحْيِي وَيُيَبِّتُ وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيرٌ ۝ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ صَدَقَ وَعْدُهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ وَأَعَزَّ
جُنْدَهُ وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ ۝ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَلَا نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ۝ ﴿١٤﴾ فَسُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ حِينَ
تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ
مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۝ وَكَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
اللَّهُمَّ كَمَا هَدَيْتَنِي لِلْإِسْلَامِ أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ لَا تَنْزِعَهُ مِنِّي حَتَّى
تَوَفَّانِي وَأَنَا مُسْلِمٌ ۝ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ
أَحْيِنِي عَلَى سُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
وَتَوَفَّنِي عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ وَأَعِزَّنِي مِنْ مُضَلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ ۝ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا
مِمَّنْ يُحِبُّكَ وَيُحِبُّ رَسُولَكَ وَأَنْبِيَآئَكَ وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ وَعِبَادَكَ

الصُّلِحِينَ ط اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لِي الْيُسْرَى وَجَنِّبْنِي الْعُسْرَى اللَّهُمَّ
 أَحْيِنِي عَلَى سُنَّةِ رَسُولِكَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
 وَتَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَالْحَقْنِي بِالصُّلِحِينَ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ
 النَّعِيمِ وَاغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ
 إِيْمَانًا كَامِلًا وَقَلْبًا خَاشِعًا وَنَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَيَقِينًا
 صَادِقًا وَدِينًا قَيِّمًا وَنَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَلِيَّةٍ
 وَنَسْأَلُكَ تَبَامَ الْعَافِيَةِ وَنَسْأَلُكَ دَوَامَ الْعَافِيَةِ وَنَسْأَلُكَ
 الشُّكْرَ عَلَى الْعَافِيَةِ وَنَسْأَلُكَ الْغِنَى عَنِ النَّاسِ ط اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ
 وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ عَدَدَ
 خَلْقِكَ وَرِضَا نَفْسِكَ وَزِينَةِ عَرْشِكَ وَمِدَادِ كَلِمَاتِكَ كُلِّمَا ذَكَرَكَ
 الذَّاكِرُونَ وَغَفَلَ عَنِ ذِكْرِكَ الْغَافِلُونَ ط أَمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ
 الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Translation: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest. No one is worthy to be worshipped except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. And Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest.

Glorification is for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Glorification is for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ as He has guided us. Glorification is for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ as He has granted us. Glorification is for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ as He has revealed to us [through Ilhām]. Glorification is for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who has guided it to us and if He عَزَّوَجَلَّ had not guided us, we would not have got it (by our own). No one is worthy to be worshipped except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who is alone; no one is His partner. For Him is sovereignty and for Him is glorification. Only He عَزَّوَجَلَّ gives life and gives death. He عَزَّوَجَلَّ is alive such that He عَزَّوَجَلَّ cannot die. Goodness and virtues are under His authority. He عَزَّوَجَلَّ is Omnipotent. No one is worthy to be worshipped except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who is One and fulfilled His promise and helped His servant and made his forces dominant and He عَزَّوَجَلَّ defeated alone all the battalions of unbelievers. No one is worthy to be worshipped except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. We purely worship Him only making the religion pure for Him even though the unbelievers get annoyed. [Therefore, glorify Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ when you enter the evening and when you enter the morning. And His is praise in the heavens and in the earth, and at little before the setting of sun and when you enter the noon. He brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living, and gives life to the earth after its death. And in like manner you shall be brought forth.] O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! You have guided me to walk into the path of Islam. I beg You not to disassociate me from this wealth. Let me die in Islam. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is Pure (from all shortcomings). All glorifications are for Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and no one is worthy of worship except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. And Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is the Greatest. And the power (to refrain from sins) and the strength (to incline towards worship) is (bestowed) by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who is Dignified and Glorified. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make me one who acts upon the Sunnah of Your Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, let me die in his religion, and save me from evils of heresy. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Include me amongst those people who love You and love Your beloved Prophets, distinguished angels, and righteous people. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bestow easiness upon me and save me from severity. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make me one

who acts upon the Sunnah of Your Blessed Prophet ﷺ and let me die a Muslim. And include me amongst the virtuous people. And make me the one who is worthy of Jannat-un-Na'im. And excuse me for my mistakes on the Last Day. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! We beg You so we are blessed with a complete faith; we beg You so we are blessed with a pure heart; and we beg You so we are blessed with useful knowledge, absolute belief and straight path (Dīn). And we beg You so You save us from every affliction. And we beg You so You provide us with perfect safety, everlasting security, and gratitude for safety. And we beg You so You save us from relying upon human beings. Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! [We beg You so You] send Ṣalāt, Salām, and blessing upon our Master ﷺ, his descendents and his companions equivalent to Your (living and non-living) creation, Your pleasure, and the weight of Your 'Arsh. [Send Ṣalāt, Salām, and blessing upon them] in a number equivalent to Your words until the people carry out Your Ṣikr and until the negligent people remain negligent in carrying out Your Ṣikr.

Completing the Du'ā, lower your hands and make the intention of Sa'i in your heart after having recited Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī. However, it is better to make verbal intention provided you understand its meaning. Make the following intention:

Intention of Sa'i

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ السَّعْيَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْوَاطٍ
لِوَجْهِكَ الْكَرِيمِ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِي وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّي ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I intend to perform the seven rounds of Sa'i between Ṣafā and Marwaḥ for Your pleasure. Make it easy for me and accept it from me.

Du'ā when descending from Ṣafā/Marwāḥ

اللَّهُمَّ اسْتَعْمِلْنِي بِسُنَّةِ نَبِيِّكَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ
وَسَلَّمَ وَتَوَفَّنِي عَلَى مِلَّتِهِ وَأَعِزَّنِي مِنْ مُضِلَّاتِ الْفِتَنِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ
يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّحِيمِينَ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make me one who acts upon the Sunnah of Your Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, let me die in his religion, and save me from evils of heresy by virtue of Your mercy, O the most merciful!

Whilst busy with Zikr and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī, walk from Ṣafā towards Marwāḥ at a medium pace. (Nowadays this passage has marble flooring and air coolers. There was a time when Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا had performed Sa’ī. Just for a moment think of that heart-breaking situation when this area was barren with no sign of water and vegetation. Sayyidunā Ismā’il عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ was an infant crying desperately out of extreme thirst and Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا was restlessly searching for water in the scorching heat of this rocky land).

On reaching the first green mark, Islamic brothers should begin to run (but in a dignified way, not uncontrollably) and those on wheel-chairs should step up their speed. If there is a crowd, wait for a moment when there is hope of the crowd being decreased. Whilst running, take care that neither you nor any body else gets hurt as running here is a Sunnah but causing pain to a Muslim is Ḥarām. Islamic sisters should not run. Now, Islamic brothers whilst running and Islamic sisters whilst walking should recite the following Du’ā.

Du'ā to be recited between green marks

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَتَجَاوَزْ عَمَّا تَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ مَا لَا نَعْلَمُ ط
 إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْأَعَزُّ الْأَكْرَمُ وَاهْدِنِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ ط اَللَّهُمَّ
 اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَبْرُورًا وَسَعِيًّا مَشْكُورًا وَذَنْبًا مَغْفُورًا ط

Translation: O my Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ, forgive me and have mercy on me. Forgive my wrongdoings that are known to You. Without doubt, You are fully aware but we are not. Without doubt, You are Great and Glorified. Keep me on the straight path. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Accept my Hajj, make my Sa'i, Mashkūr (i.e. liked) and forgive my sins.

When you arrive at the next green mark, slow down and proceed towards Marwah at a medium pace. Look! You are now at the blessed mount of Marwah. Most people try to go as high as possible but you should not do so, rather abide by the Sunnah. You should go uphill a little only. Even by reaching as far as the check-marble floor starts, you are considered to have climbed Marwah.

Although, nowadays, the Ka'bah is not visible from here due to various constructions, you should still face towards the direction of the Ka'bah and make Du'ā for the same amount of time as was spent on Safā (in Du'ā). There is no need to make the intention again, as it has already been made. Now you have completed one round.

Now proceed towards Safā making Du'ā. Perform the same act between the two green lights (Milayn-e-Akhḍarayn) as you did during the first round, i.e. Islamic brothers should run while Islamic sisters should just walk in this passage whilst making Du'ā. On reaching

Şafâ, two rounds would be completed. Continue until all seven rounds are completed. The seventh round will finish at Marwaḥ. Your Sa'ī has now completed.

A precaution to be taken during Sa'ī

At times people are offering Ṣalāḥ at Mas'ā [the place where Sa'ī is performed]. For a Ṭawāf-performing person to pass across the front of a Ṣalāḥ-offering person is permissible but for a Sa'ī-performing person it is impermissible to do so. Therefore, if you come across such a situation during Sa'ī, wait until the Ṣalāḥ-offering person has finished his Ṣalāḥ. However, you can pass across the front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person using an already passing person as Sutraḥ¹.

Ṣalāḥ of Sa'ī is Mustahab

If it is not a Makrūḥ time for Ṣalāḥ, perform two Rak'āt Ṣalāḥ in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām, as it is Mustahab. It is reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ offered two Rak'āt Ṣalāḥ having performed Sa'ī at the border of Maṭāf in the direction of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. (*Musnad Imām Aḥmad*, vol. 10, pp. 354, *Ḥadīṣ* 27313; *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 589)

This act of performing Ṭawāf and Sa'ī is called 'Umraḥ. So 'Umraḥ has been completed for the Qārin and the Mutamatte'.

Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm

For a Mufrid, this Ṭawāf is, in fact, Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm i.e. a ritual for attendance in the court of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. A Qārin should perform one more Ṭawāf and Sa'ī with the intention of Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm which is a Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ for both a Qārin and a Mufrid. Although missing it is a bad act, no *Dam* etc. will be Wājib.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1111)

¹ **Sutraḥ**: A barrier placed in front of the Ṣalāḥ-offering person so that others may pass across the front of him without committing the sin.

Ḥalq or Taqṣīr

Men should now either do Ḥalq, i.e. get their entire head shaved or Taqṣīr, i.e. get their hair trimmed. It is preferable for them to get Ḥalq done. The Noble Prophet ﷺ got Ḥalq done during Ḥijja-tul-Wadā' and made the Du'ā of mercy three times for those getting the head shaved and one time for those getting the hair trimmed. (*Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 574, Ḥadīṣ 1728*)

Definition of Taqṣīr

Taqṣīr implies cutting the hair of a quarter of the head equal to a finger digit¹ in length. As a caution, cut a bit more than this length to ensure that the shorter hair present in the centre of the head also gets cut equal to a finger digit in length. Some people just cut a few strands of hair with a pair of scissors, which is absolutely wrong for the Ḥanafīs, and the restrictions of Iḥrām will not be terminated either in this case.

Taqṣīr for Islamic sisters

It is Ḥarām for Islamic sisters to shave their entire head. They should perform Taqṣīr only. An easy way of it is to cut hair from the end of the plait of hair a little more than the length of a finger digit. It is important that at least the hair of one quarter of the head must be cut.

Advice for those performing Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm

It is not necessary to perform Iḍṭibā', Raml and Sa'i for Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm. However, if these acts are not performed in Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm, they must be performed with Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. Since it may be difficult to perform these acts in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah due to massive crowd or tiredness, my suggestion is that these acts be

¹ Each finger has 3 digits and the thumb has 2.

performed in Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm so that one would no longer need to perform them in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

Advice for Mutamatte'

The Mufrid and the Qārin have completed the Raml and Sa'i of Hajj through Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm but a Mutamatte' cannot do so as Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm is not a Sunnah for him. The Ṭawāf and Sa'i which the Mutamatte' performed were in connection with 'Umrah and not the Hajj. Hence if a Mutamatte' also wants to fulfill these acts in advance, he can do so. After putting on Ihrām for Hajj, he should perform a Nafl Ṭawāf with Raml and Sa'i. Now, there would be no need for him to perform these acts during Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1112)

Normally, there is a huge crowd on the 6th, 7th and 8th of Żul-Ḥijjah. Therefore, one should not perform a Nafl Ṭawāf for the Raml and Sa'i of Hajj during these days. One can perform them with Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah because it is likely that there will be relatively a small crowd and he will not need to put on Ihram as well. However, there is a big crowd on the 10th of Żul-Ḥijjah but it thins out on the 11th and 12th of Żul-Ḥijjah.

Advice for all Ḥujjāj

Now all the Ḥujjāj whether they are Mufrid, Mutamatte' or Qārin will be spending the pleasant moments of their lives in Makka-tul-Mukarramah eagerly waiting for 8th Żul-Ḥijjah.

Dear devotees of Prophet! This is the sacred city where the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has spent nearly 53 years of his blessed life. It is the city which brings back the memories of our Noble Prophet ﷺ. Therefore, show utmost respect and reverence here. Beware! Refrain from even the intention of sin as

one sin is also equivalent to a hundred thousand sins here and one good deed is equivalent to a hundred thousand deeds.

Swearing, backbiting, tale-telling, lying, unlawful gazing, having ill opinion etc. are always Ḥarām, but committing any of these sins and every other sin here is equivalent to committing one hundred thousand sins. Moreover, do not be like those unwise people who shave off their beards whilst doing Ḥalq, مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Remember that shaving off beard or trimming it less than a fist-length are both Ḥarām acts leading towards Hell and doing so here is equivalent to committing one hundred thousand Ḥarām acts.

O devotees of Rasūl! Now the sacred breeze of Makkaḥ and Madinah is kissing your face, therefore, let the blessed beard grow and repent of the sin of shaving or shortening it less than a fist-length so far. Adorn your face with this holy Sunnaḥ of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ forever.

Sarkār kā ‘āshiq bhī kyā dārḥī mundātā hay?

Kyūn ‘ishq kā cheḥray say izḥār nahīn ḥotā

Can a Prophet devotee shave his beard

Why does his face not express his devotional love?

(Wasāil-e-Bakhshish, pp. 234)

صَلُّوْا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

What to do during stay in Makkaḥ*?

1. Perform as many Nafl Ṭawāf as possible as this is more preferable for you than even Nafl Ṣalāḥ. Remember! After performing a Nafl Ṭawāf, one should first embrace Multazam before offering 2 Rak’at Ṣalāḥ at Maqām-u-Ibrāḥīm.

* Details regarding the visits of holy places are given ahead.

2. Perform Ṭawāfs on behalf of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-e-A'ẓam رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ, your parents, spiritual guide (Shaykh/Murshid) etc.
3. Keep as many Nafl fasts as possible, reaping the reward of a hundred thousand Nafl fasts for each. Take care that whenever you break the fast (i.e. do Ifṭār) within Masjid-ul-Ḥarām or whenever you drink Zam Zam water there, do not forget to make the intention of I'tikāf first.
4. Whenever you glance at the Holy Ka'bah, recite لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ thrice, Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī once and make Du'ā afterwards, Du'ā will be accepted, اِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ.
5. Those who have intended to perform Hajj on foot should go to Minā, Muzdalifah, and 'Arafāt two to four days earlier and mark their camps. Further, they should take the route that can easily lead them to their camps; otherwise they may have a tough time in the crowd. (It is better for Islamic sisters to travel by bus. For them to go on foot may pose the risk of them being lost or mingled with Islamic brothers. Furthermore, it is extremely difficult to look after Islamic sisters in the crowd of millions at the time of entering Muzdalifah.)
6. Try your best to spend more and more time in worship rather than shopping. It is not often that you get such a golden opportunity.

Very important caution

It is often observed that some people keep their shoes/slippers outside the sacred gates of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and Masjid-un-Nabawī and, on their return from the Masjid; they wear any pair of shoes they like.

The person using such slippers/shoes without Shar'i exemption will be sinner for as many times as he wears them. For example, if he wears them 100 times without Shar'i exemption, he will become sinner 100 times for wearing them even if he has taken just one pair of shoes. The rulings for such shoes are like those of Luqṭaḥ (i.e. lost belongings of someone else). If the owner cannot be traced, whoever finds this Luqṭaḥ can use it only when he is Faqīr. Otherwise, he has to donate it to some Faqīr.

Ruling on taking others shoes unlawfully

Whoever has committed such a mistake anywhere in the world is a sinner. It is Farḍ for the one who has made personal use of Luqṭaḥ (i.e. lost belongings of someone else) to repent of it and return slippers, shoes and all such things to their owners. If the owners have passed away, he must give these things to the heirs of the owners. If it is not possible either, he must give the things to some Miskīn. If he has lost the things, he must pay their price to the Miskīn or some Masjid or Madrasaḥ, provided it is impossible to pay the price to the owners or to their heirs. (For detailed rulings on Luqṭaḥ, study from page 471 to 484 of *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, volume 2.)

Advice for Islamic sisters

Islamic sisters should offer Ṣalāḥ where they are staying. For them to come to Masjidayn Karīmāyn to offer Ṣalāḥ is a mistaken idea. The objective is to earn reward, and our Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, 'There is more reward for woman in offering Ṣalāḥ at her home rather than offering it in my Masjid (i.e. Masjid-un-Nabawī).' (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1112; *Musnad Imām Aḥmad Bin Ḥanbal*, vol. 10, pp. 310, Ḥadīṣ 27158)

Seven Ḥarām acts during Ṭawāf

The following acts are Ḥarām in Ṭawāf, even if it is a Nafl one:

1. To perform Ṭawāf without Wuḍū
2. To make Ṭawāf on some carriage or on someone's back or in someone's lap without a valid excuse
3. To crawl or drag oneself whilst sitting during Ṭawāf without a valid excuse
4. To make Ṭawāf in the opposite direction keeping the Ka'bah at right side
5. To pass from inside the Ḥaṭīm during Ṭawāf
6. To perform less than seven rounds
7. Unveiling of a quarter of that part of the body which is included in 'Satr.' For example, unveiling of a quarter of thigh is Ḥarām. Likewise, unveiling of a quarter of the ear or the wrist of a free woman is Ḥarām. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1112*)

Islamic sisters pay very little attention to this. During Ṭawāf, especially when doing Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad, a quarter of the wrists of several Islamic sisters is unveiled, even sometimes complete wrist is unveiled, which is Ḥarām and a sin. Unveiling the hair of head, the ear or the wrist to a non-Maḥram male is Ḥarām and a sin even when not performing Ṭawāf. (In order to learn detailed rulings about Islamic veiling, study the 397-page book 'Parday kay bāray mayn Suwāl Jawāb' published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami.)

Eleven Makrūh acts during Ṭawāf

1. Useless talking
2. To make Du'ā, do Ṣikr, recite Na'at, Munājāt etc. aloud

3. To recite couplets other than the ones containing Hamd, Ṣalāt and Manqabat
4. To perform Ṭawāf in impure clothes. (As a caution, don't carry used shoes/slippers with you during Ṭawāf).
5. Not to do Raml whenever required or
6. not to do Iḍṭibā' whenever required or
7. not to kiss Ḥajar-ul-Aswad whenever required.
8. To perform Ṭawāf with longer intervals in between the rounds of Ṭawāf. However, there is no harm if one needs to go to the toilet or to make Wuḍū. He may leave. He should resume Ṭawāf from where he had left; there is no need to restart from the beginning.
9. To start the next Ṭawāf without offering the two Rak'āt Ṣalāh of the previous one. However, if the time is Makrūh for Ṣalāh, there is no harm in doing so. For example, several Ṭawāfs may be performed without offering Ṣalāh of Ṭawāf from Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq till 20 minutes after the appearance of the edge of the sun at sunrise or after offering Ṣalāt-ul-'Aṣr till sunset. However, after the elapsing of Makrūh timing, two Rak'āt Ṣalāh will have to be offered for each Ṭawāf.
10. To eat anything during Ṭawāf
11. To perform Ṭawāf in the intense need of passing urine or breaking wind etc. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1113; *Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī*, pp. 165)

Seven permissible acts during Sa'i and Ṭawāf

1. To make Salām
2. To reply to Salām

3. To talk when necessary
4. To drink water (eating is also allowed during Sa'i)
5. To recite verses of Ḥamd, Na'at or Manqabat in low voice
6. To pass across the front of someone offering Ṣalāḥ, as Ṭawāf is also like Ṣalāḥ. However, such passing is impermissible during Sa'i.
7. To ask or answer an Islamic ruling

(ibid, vol. 1, pp. 1114; Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit, pp. 162)

Ten Makrūḥ acts in Sa'i

1. Performing Sa'i with longer intervals in between its rounds without any need. However, one may leave to relieve oneself or to make Wuḍū if it is broken, although Wuḍū is not a requisite for Sa'i, it is Mustahab.
2. Buying
3. Selling
4. Useless talking
5. Looking here and there uselessly is Makrūḥ in Sa'i and more Makrūḥ in Ṭawāf.
6. Not to climb Ṣafā or
7. Marwāḥ (climb a little, not up to the top)
8. For males not to run between the green marks without a valid reason
9. Delaying Sa'i too much after Ṭawāf
10. Unveiling of Satr-e-'Awrat

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1115)

Four miscellaneous rulings regarding Sa'i

1. Performing Sa'i by walking on foot is Wājib provided there is no valid exemption. (If someone performs it by sliding whilst sitting or riding without a valid exemption, *Dam* will be Wājib). (*Lubāb-ul-Manāsik*, pp. 178)
2. Purity is not a conditional requirement for Sa'i. A woman suffering from menses or post-natal bleeding may also perform Sa'i. (*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 227)
3. It is Mustahab to perform Sa'i in the state of Wuḍū with purity of body and clothes. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1110)
4. Whilst starting Sa'i, first recite Du'a of Ṣafā and then make the intention for Sa'i. There are several rituals performed before Sa'i such as Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad, climbing Ṣafā and making Du'a, etc. It is better to make a separate intention before performing each of them. However, if the intention of performing the pre-Sa'i rituals for earning reward is present in the heart, this is also sufficient.

Important advice for Islamic sisters

Islamic sisters should keep themselves apart from males. Most of the unwise women intrude into the males' crowd in order to touch Ḥajar-ul-Aswad and Rukn Yamānī or to become closer to the Holy Ka'bah. How shameful it is! It is advisable for Islamic sisters to perform Ṭawāf at 10 noon as the crowd is small at that time.

Rain and Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah

A huge crowd gathers at Ḥātim when it rains. Ḥujjāj rush devotedly to obtain the holy water falling from Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah. This poses the risk of Ḥujjāj being injured or even crushed to death in an effort

to obtain the holy water. On such occasions, it is necessary for Islamic sisters to stay away.

Put on the Iẖrām of Hajj

If you have not yet put on the Iẖrām of Hajj you can do on the 8th of Żul-Ĥijjaĥ. But it will be better to put on it on the 7th of Żul-Ĥijjaĥ because the Mu'allim starts sending Ĥujjaĥ to Minā after the Ṣalāt-ul-'Ishā of 7th Żul-Ĥijjaĥ. Offer two Rak'āt Nafl in Masjid-ul-Ĥarām at the time that is not Makrūĥ and make intention of Hajj in these words keeping the meaning in mind.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اُرِيْدُ الْحَجَّ فَيَسِّرْهُ لِيْ وَتَقَبَّلْهُ مِنِّىْ وَاَعِنِّىْ عَلَيْهِ
وَبَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْهِ ط نَوَيْتُ الْحَجَّ وَاَحْرَمْتُ بِهِ لِلّٰهِ تَعَالٰى ط

Translation: Yā Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I make the intention of Hajj, make it easy for me and accept it from me. Help me in offering it and make it blessed for me. I have made intention for Hajj and put on Iẖrām of it for the sake of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

After making the intention, loudly recite Labbayk thrice but Islamic sisters should recite it in low voice. Now the restrictions of Iẖrām have become effective once again.

A Madanī advice

Now it would be convenient for you to perform a Nafl Ṭawāf along with Idṭībā', Raml and Sa'ī of Hajj. In this way, you will not be required to perform Raml and Sa'ī in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. But keep it in mind that there is a large crowd on 7th and 8th Żul-Ĥijjaĥ. Similarly, there

is a large crowd on 10th Ẓul-Ḥijjah and it is not easy to perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. However, the crowd thins out on 11th and 12th of Ẓul-Ḥijjah and one can perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah without much difficulty. It also becomes easy to perform Sa'ī.

Leaving for Minā

It is the 8th night of Ẓul-Ḥijjah. After Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā, excitement has filled the air. Everybody is eager to move for Minā. Take the necessary items, e.g. rosary, prayer-mat, compass, some utensils, water bottle that can be hung around the neck, necessary medicines and address of the Mu'allim. The address of the Mu'allim should always be with you as it will prove to be beneficial in case of getting lost or, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, passing out or meeting an accident. If women are accompanying you, they should have a green or any dark colour piece of cloth sewn at the back of their veil so that they can be identified in the crowd. Make them walk ahead of you especially in the crowd. If you are ahead of them and they are left far behind, they can get lost.

Don't forget to take money for meeting the expenses of Qurbānī, meal etc. Don't carry the cooker as it is prohibited. If possible, make the journey to Minā, ‘Arafāt and Muzdalifah on foot as 70 million good deeds will be written for every step until your return to Makka-tul-Mukarramah. وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ

Recite Talbiyah and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and do Ẓikr abundantly all the way. As soon as Minā appears, recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and the following Du'ā:

اللَّهُمَّ هَذِهِ مِنِّي فَأَمْنُنْ عَلَيَّ بِمَا مَنَنْتَ بِهِ عَلَيَّ أَوْيَايَاكَ

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! This is Minā. Bless me with the boon that you bestowed upon Your Awliyā (beloveds).

Look! You have now entered the glorious valley of Minā. How captivating is the scene here! Tents are everywhere in the plains and on the plateaus. Stay in the tent provided by your Mu'allim. You will be offering five Ṣalāh (from Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr of 8th Żul-Ḥijjah to Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr of 9th Żul-Ḥijjah) in Minā as the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ did the same.



Quarrels over staying place in Minā first day

The ritual stay in Minā today is a great worship. Millions of people have gathered for this worship, which is why satan is furious and is infuriating people on trivial matters. Some Ḥujjāj are quarrelling and shouting in order to find a place in the camps. You should be alert to the attack of satan. If a Ḥājī has unfairly occupied your space you should politely draw his attention towards his mistake and request him to vacate your space. If he does not listen to you and you do not have any other place, contact the deputy of Mu'allim instead of quarrelling. Your problem will be solved, **إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**.

Anyhow you should have a heart of gold and behave with the guests of Allah Almighty in a polite and forgiving manner. This is a very important day. Some people may be wasting their time in chat but you should remain busy in worship. If possible, call them to righteousness for it is also a great worship. The approaching tonight is the night of 'Arafah. If possible, spend this night in worship; there are many other nights to sleep and rest. It is not often that you get such an opportunity.

Du'ā of night of 'Arafah

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated: The person reciting the following Du'ā one thousand times at the night of 'Arafah will be granted whatever he asks Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for, provided he does not ask for sin or cutting ties.

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ عَرْشُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْأَرْضِ
مَوْطِئُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْبَحْرِ سَبِيلُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي
النَّارِ سُلْطَانُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ رَحْمَتُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ
الَّذِي فِي الْقَبْرِ قَضَائُهُ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي فِي الْهَوَاءِ رُوحُهُ ط
سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَاءَ ط سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي وَضَعَ الْأَرْضَ ط
سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنْجَى مِنْهُ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ ط

Translation: Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose 'Arsh is in the Heavens, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose sovereignty is in the earth, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose path is in the oceans, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose sultanate is in Hell, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose mercy is in Paradise, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Whose commandment is in the grave, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ under Whose authority are the souls present in the air, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who has elevated the skies and Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who has lowered the earth, Pure is He عَزَّوَجَلَّ from Whose torment there is no refuge and salvation except towards Him.

Spending night of 9th Żul-Ĥijjah in Minā is

Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah

The buses of Mu'allim leave for 'Arafāt at night and thousands of Ĥujjāj miss the Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah of spending the night of 9th Żul-Ĥijjah in Minā.

It is stated in *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*: If someone spends night in Minā but goes to 'Arafāt before Şubḥ-e-Şādiq or before Şalāt-ul-Fajr or before sunrise, he has done wrong. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1120) Due to lack of knowledge many Ĥujjāj offer Şalāt-ul-Fajr before Şubḥ-e-Şādiq. Instead of leaving in a hurry, Ĥujjāj should talk to the Mu'allim and spend the night in Minā. Buses will also be available after the sunrise.

Leaving for 'Arafāt

Today is the 9th of Żul-Ĥijjah. After offering Şalāt-ul-Fajr in its Mustahab time, remain busy with reciting Talbiyah, doing Żikr and making Du'ā until the sun rises and shines on the mount Şabīr which is situated opposite Masjid Khayf. Now proceed towards 'Arafāt with a trembling heart whilst doing Żikr and reciting Talbiyah and Şalāt-'Alan-Nabī abundantly.

Try to cleanse your heart from the thoughts of others. Today is the day when the Hajj of some Ĥujjāj will be accepted and some will be forgiven for their sake. Deprived is the person who is deprived today. If you have satanic whispering do not fight them because it is also a success of satan that he has engaged you in any other task. Thus you should have only one aim that is the attainment of the pleasure of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. That way, satan will fail and flee away.

Du'ā of pathway to 'Arafāt

(Recite the following Du'ā after leaving Minā).

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا خَيْرَ غَدْوَةٍ غَدَوْتُهَا قُطٌّ وَقَرِّبْهَا مِنْ رِضْوَانِكَ
وَابْعِدْهَا مِنْ سَخَطِكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيْكَ تَوَجَّهْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ
وَوَجْهَكَ أَرَدْتُ فَاجْعَلْ ذَنْبِي مَغْفُورًا وَحَجِّي مَبْرُورًا وَارْحَمْنِي
وَلَا تُخَيِّبْنِي وَبَارِكْ لِي فِي سَفَرِي وَاقْضِ بِعَرَفَاتٍ حَاجَتِي
إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make this morning of mine the best of mornings and make it closer to Your pleasure and distance it from Your wrath. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I have turned towards You and I have trusted You and intended Your Wajh-e-Karīm. Forgive my sins, accept my Hajj, have mercy on me and do not make me deprived. Bless my journey with bounties and fulfill my needs in 'Arafāt. Without doubt, You have power over all things.

Entering 'Arafāt

You have now reached the sacred plains of 'Arafāt. Get overwhelmed and let your tears flow. Shortly, you will be entering the holy plains from where the visitors do not return empty handed. As you catch the sight of Jabal-ur-Rahmah, recite Labbayk and make Du'ā more enthusiastically, as the Du'ā made here will be accepted إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Keep your heart in control and your eyes lowered. Keep on reciting Labbayk as you enter 'Arafāt weeping.

سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! These are the holy plains where millions of Muslims have gathered, all dressed alike. The calls of Labbayk are echoing everywhere. Indeed, countless Awliyā of Allah and two Prophets of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ namely Sayyidunā Khiḍar and Sayyidunā Ilyās عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام are also present in ‘Arafāt on the day of ‘Arafaḥ. It shows the importance of this day. Sayyidunā Imām Ja’far Ṣādiq عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَالِقِ has narrated, ‘There are some sins whose expiation is only Wuqūf-e-‘Arafāt (means they can only be removed by Wuqūf-e-‘Arafāt).’
(Qūt-ul-Qulūb, vol. 2, pp. 199)

Two great virtues of the day of ‘Arafaḥ

1. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ does not free His so many slaves from Hell on any other day as He عَزَّوَجَلَّ does on the day of ‘Arafaḥ, and shows to angels that He عَزَّوَجَلَّ is proud of them. *(Muslim, pp. 703, Ḥadīṣ 1348)*
2. Satan was not seen as belittled, disgraced, humiliated and infuriated on any other day as was seen on the day of ‘Arafaḥ because this day satan sees mercy being descended and major sins of people being forgiven by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. *(Muwaṭṭā Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 386, Ḥadīṣ 982)*

Seeing women on ‘Arafaḥ...

A man gazed women on the day of ‘Arafaḥ, so the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, ‘Today is the day when whoever keeps his ear, eye and tongue in control, will be forgiven.’

(Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 3, pp. 461, Ḥadīṣ 4071)

Making stones witness in plains of ‘Arafāt

Picking up seven small stones in the plains of ‘Arafāt on the occasion of Hajj, Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm Wāsiṭī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَوَى said to them: O stones! Be a witness to what I say

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ط

Translation: No one is worthy to be worshipped except Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) and Muhammad (صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is His distinguished Bondman and Prophet.

He then went to sleep and had a dream in which he saw that the Day of Judgement had taken place and accountability was going on. He was also held accountable for his deeds and ordered to be sent to Hell. The angels were now taking him towards Hell. When they reached the door of Hell one of the stones came and served as a barrier at the door. They then reached the second door, so another stone came and served as a barrier. The same thing happened at all the seven doors of Hell. The angels then took him to Divine 'Arsh. Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ said, 'O Ibrāhīm! You made stones witness for your faith so these lifeless stones did not waste your right; how I can waste the right of your witness!' Then Allah Almighty عَزَّوَجَلَّ commanded that he be taken to Paradise. When they reached the door of Paradise, it was closed. The witness of Kalimah came and he entered Paradise.

(Durra-tun-Nāṣihīn, pp. 37)

Fortunate Hajj pilgrims

When staying in the plains of 'Arafāt you also pick up seven small stones, recite the above Kalimah or Kalimah Shahādaḥ, make them witness and put them back. Furthermore, wherever you are in the world, recite Kalimah near trees, mountains, rivers, canals and the drops of rain, etc. making them the witness of your faith.

9 Madanī pearls regarding ritual stay in 'Arafāt

1. Towards midday, perform Ghusl as this is Sunnat-ul-Muakkdaḥ. If not possible, make Wuḍū at least. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1123)*

2. The stipulated time for the ritual stay in ‘Arafāt is from the commencement of the timing of Zuḥr of 9th Ẓul-Ḥijjaḥ to the commencement of the timing of Fajr of 10th Ẓul-Ḥijjaḥ. The Muslims entering the plains of ‘Arafāt even for a moment within this duration in the state of Iḥrām will become Ḥāji. Today’s stay in ‘Arafāt is the main pillar of Hajj.
3. In ‘Arafāt, the Ṣalāḥ of Zuḥr and ‘Aṣr are offered together during the stipulated time of Zuḥr but this is subject to certain conditions¹.
4. It is Sunnaḥ for the Ḥāji not to keep fast today. Furthermore, if possible, he should keep Wuḍū all the time.
5. It is preferable to stay as close as possible to the black stone-made floor area of Jabal-ur-Raḥmaḥ.
6. Some unwise people climb Jabal-ur-Raḥmaḥ and wave their handkerchiefs from there. You should not do so; nor should you have ill feelings towards them. This is not the day to find faults with others but rather it is the day to shed tears and feel ashamed of one’s own faults.
7. It is preferable not essential or Wājib to stand for Wuqūf. Wuqūf is valid even if one is sitting. For Wuqūf, it is preferable to make intention and to face Qiblaḥ.
8. It is a Sunnaḥ to perform Wuqūf instantly after Ṣalāḥ.
(*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 1124)
9. If possible, one should refrain from shade of anything, even that of an umbrella in Mawqif (lodging in ‘Arafāt). However,

¹ You should offer Ṣalāt-uz-Zuḥr in Zuḥr timings and Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr in ‘Aṣr timings with Jamā’at inside your tent.

one who is incapable is exempted. (*ibid*, pp. 1128) If staying under an umbrella, men should take the precaution that it should not touch their heads otherwise this may result in expiation being due.

Emphatic advice of Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ

Unlawful gazing is always Ḥarām whether one is in Iḥrām or in Mawqif or in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām or in front of the Holy Ka'bah or is even doing the Ṭawāf of the Ka'bah. This is an occasion of your trial. The women have been ordered not to veil their faces and you have been commanded not to look at them.

Remember that these (women) are the servants of the Most Honourable King in Whose holy court, you and they, are all present at the moment. Without any comparison, when the cub of a lion is in his lap, who can dare to cast an evil look at it. These 'female-servants' of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, the Omnipotent, are also present in His special court. How dreadful it would be to gaze at them.

And the glory of Allah is the highest

وَاللَّهُ أَمْتَلُ الْأَعْلَى ط

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 14, Sūrah An-Naḥl, verse 60)

Be careful! Protect your faith. Protect your heart and eyes. The sacred Ḥaram is a place where even the intention of committing a sin is recorded as a sin and the punishment of committing a single sin is equal to a hundred thousand sins. May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ guide us towards good. (Remember that 'Arafāt is out of the limits of Ḥaram.)

(Fatāwā Razawīyah referenced, vol. 10, pp. 750)

آمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Du'ās of 'Arafāt

1. According to a Ḥadīṣ, the one reciting following Kalimah of Tawḥīd (oneness), Sūrah Al-Ikhlās and the below-mentioned Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī 100 times each, in the afternoon, in his Mawqif (allocated place in plains of 'Arafāt), he is forgiven. In addition, if he intercedes for all those present in 'Arafāt, his intercession will be recognized.

- ❖ Recite this Kalimah of Tawḥīd 100 times:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ط لَهُ الْبُلْكُ وَلَهُ
الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ط

Translation: No one is worthy of worship except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ. He is One. He has no partner. For Him only is sovereignty and all glorifications. He gives life and death and He has power over everything.

- ❖ Recite Sūrah Al-Ikhlās 100 times.
- ❖ Recite this Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī 100 times:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى (سَيِّدِنَا) مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى (سَيِّدِنَا)
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَ عَلَى آلِ (سَيِّدِنَا) إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَيُّدٌ مَجِيدٌ
وَعَلَيْنَا مَعَهُمُ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ send Ṣalāt on (our Master) Muhammad عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام as You sent Ṣalāt on (our Master) Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام

and descendents of (our Master) Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. Indeed, You are glorified and glorious. And [send Ṣalāt] upon us as well alongwith them.

2. Recite the following three times **اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ**. Recite Kalimah of Tawhīd once and then recite the following Du'a thrice:

**اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي بِالْهُدَى وَنَقِّنِي
وَاعْصِنِي بِالتَّقْوَى وَاعْفِرْ لِي فِي الْأَخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَى ط**

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Bless me with true guidance. Make me pure and grant me protection from sinning through piety and forgive me in this world and the Hereafter.

- ❖ Thereafter, recite the following Du'a once:

**اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ حَجًّا مَبْرُورًا وَذَنْبًا مَغْفُورًا ط اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ
الْحَمْدُ كَالَّذِي نَقُولُ وَخَيْرًا مِمَّا نَقُولُ ط اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ صَلَاتِي
وَنُصْرَتِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي وَإِلَيْكَ مَأْبِي وَلَكَ رَبِّ تَرَاتِي ط
اللَّهُمَّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَسُوسَةِ الصَّدْرِ وَشَتَاتِ
الْأَمْرِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ
وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا تَجِيءُ بِهِ الرِّيحُ ط اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنَا**

بِالْهُدَىٰ وَزَيْنًا بِالتَّقْوَىٰ وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَالْأُولَىٰ ط
 اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا طَيِّبًا مُّبَارَكًا ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ أَمَرْتَ
 بِالدُّعَاءِ وَقَضَيْتَ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِكَ بِالْإِجَابَةِ وَإِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ
 الْوَعْدَ وَلَا تَنْكُثُ عَهْدَكَ ط اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَحْبَبْتَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
 فَحَبِّبْهُ إِلَيْنَا وَيَسِّرْهُ لَنَا وَمَا كَرِهْتَ مِنْ شَرٍّ فَكَرِّهْهُ إِلَيْنَا
 وَجَنِّبْنَاهُ وَلَا تَنْزِعْ مِنَّا الْإِسْلَامَ بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا ط اللَّهُمَّ
 إِنَّكَ تَرَىٰ مَكَانِي وَتَسْمَعُ كَلَامِي وَتَعْلَمُ سِرِّي وَعَلَانِيَتِي
 وَلَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ مِّنْ أَمْرِي أَنَا الْبَائِسُ الْفَقِيرُ
 الْمُسْتَغِيثُ الْمُسْتَجِيرُ الْوَجِلُ الْمُسْتَفِيقُ الْمُبْقِرُ الْمُبْتَرِفُ
 بِذَنْبِهِ أَسْأَلُكَ مَسْأَلَةَ الْمُسْكِينِ وَأَبْتَهِلُ إِلَيْكَ ابْتِهَالًا
 الْمَذْذِبِ الذَّلِيلِ وَأَدْعُوكَ دُعَاءَ الْخَائِفِ الْمُضْطَرِّ دُعَاءَ
 مَنْ خَضَعَتْ لَكَ رَقَبَتُهُ وَفَاضَتْ لَكَ عَيْنَاهُ وَنَحَلَ لَكَ جَسَدُهُ
 وَرَغِمَ أَنْفُهُ ط اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْنِي بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّي شَقِيًّا وَكُنْ بِي
 رَوْفًا رَّحِيمًا يَا خَيْرَ الْمُسْتَوِلِينَ وَخَيْرَ الْمُعْطِينَ ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Make this an accepted Hajj and forgive sins. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! For You are all glorifications which we express and even better than what we express. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, my Ṣalāh, my worship, my living and my dying are all for You and towards You is my return, and O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ You are my protector. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I beg You for protection from the torment of the grave, from the whisperings of my heart and from doing evil. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I seek the good which is brought by the wind, and I seek protection from any evil which is brought by the wind. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, guide us towards truth, beautify us with piety and forgive us in the Hereafter. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, I beg from You pure and virtuous sustenance. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, You have commanded us to make Du'ā and have taken the responsibility of fulfilling our needs and without doubt You do not go against Your word and Your promise. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, whatever is dear to You, make it dear to us and make the same available to us and whatever You dislike, make us dislike it and make us refrain from it. After You have guided us to Islam, do not make us deviate from it. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, without doubt You see my abode, You listen to my words, You are aware of my hidden being and apparent being and nothing from my affairs is hidden from You. I am Your helpless sinful slave, fearful of my sins and I admit that I am a sinner begging You for protection from all sins. I plead with You like a beggar, as a sinful and wretched person whose head is bowed in humility to You, whose eyes are tearful, whose body is weak and whose nose is in the dust. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, don't make me unfortunate and be the most kind and merciful to me. O the best One to be asked, and the best bestower of all!

3. Sayyidunā 'Alī كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيم has narrated that the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, 'On the day of 'Arafah, the Du'ā of mine and that of other Prophets is as follows:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ط لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ط اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي
سَمْعِي نُورًا وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا وَفِي قَلْبِي نُورًا ط اللَّهُمَّ اشْرَحْ
لِي صَدْرِي وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَسْوَاسِ الصَّدرِ
وَتَشْتِيتِ الْأَمْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ ط اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ
شَرِّ مَا يَلْجُ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَشَرِّ مَا يَلْجُ فِي النَّهَارِ وَشَرِّ مَا تَهْبُ
بِهِ الرِّيحُ وَشَرِّ بَوَائِقِ الدَّهْرِ ط

Translation: There is none worthy to be worshiped except Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, Who is one with no partners. For Him is all sovereignty and all glorification. He عَزَّوَجَلَّ is alive and will never die and He عَزَّوَجَلَّ has power over all things. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, make my hearing refulgent, my sight refulgent and fill my heart with refulgence. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, broaden my chest and make easy my affairs. I beg You for protection from the whisperings of the heart, from ill-affairs and from the torment of the grave. I beg You for protection from that which comes with the night and that which comes with the day and that which comes with the wind and from the calamity of time.

Madani pearl

Mentioning some Du'ās to be recited in the plains of 'Arafāt, Mufti Muhammad Amjad 'Alī A'ẓamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ stated, 'Many Du'ās

to be recited at this place are mentioned in books but these are sufficient and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and the recitation of the Holy Quran are better than all Du’ās.’ (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1127)

It is Sunnah to make Du’ā in ‘Arafāt whilst standing

Dear Ḥujjāj! It is a Sunnah to make Du’ā in ‘Arafāt whilst standing. Therefore, make Du’ā to your Merciful Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ whilst standing for as long as possible, with concentration of mind and sincerity of heart.

Imagine that it is the Day of Judgement, and you are present in the court of your Creator عَزَّوَجَلَّ for the accountability of your deeds. With utmost humbleness and humility, with eyes closed and head bowed, with hope and fear, make Du’ā whilst trembling. Raise hands towards the sky (above the head) and become lost in asking for forgiveness and repentance. During the Du’ā, recite Talbiyah as often as possible, and beg for the forgiveness of yourself, your parents and the entire Ummah. Make an attempt to shed at least even a single tear (as this is an indication of acceptance). If you cannot weep, at least wear a weeping look on the face, as imitating the good is also good.

Make Du’ā to Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ with the Wasilah of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, all the other Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام, the Ṣaḥābah Kirām رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ, and the blessed family of the Holy Prophet. Make Tawassul of Sayyidunā Ghauṣ-e-A’zam, Khuwājah Gharīb Nawāz and A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā رَحِمَهُمُ اللهُ تَعَالَى and give the Wasilah of every Walī of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and of every devotee of Rasūlullāh. Today the doors of mercy are open; there is no possibility of deprivation for those who beseech. The mercy of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ is showering. The entire plains of ‘Arafāt is full of mercy and blessings. Whilst making Du’ā, at times tremble due to the fear of torment from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and at other times fill your heart with the hope of immense mercy from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Du'ā of 'Arafāt (English)*

(Recite Labbayk and Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī during Du'ā now and then.)

Raise both hands up to the level of either your chest or shoulders or face; or raise them above your head making your palms facing the sky. In all these four conditions palms should be spread facing the sky because the Qiblaḥ for Du'ā is sky. Now begin Du'ā like this:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ط
يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّحِيمِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّحِيمِينَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّحِيمِينَ¹

يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا يَا رَبَّنَا²

After you have made as many Māšūrah Du'ās in Arabic as you have learnt by heart, express your feelings in your own mother tongue to Allah Almighty عَزَّوَجَلَّ with the firm belief that your Du'ās are being accepted. Make Du'ā like this.

يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا رَحِيمُ ط

* Please note that the Du'ā was originally written in Urdu by Amīr-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat راجیہ العالیہ [Translator's Note]

¹ The Holy Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ has appointed an angel for the divine name (أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ). Whosoever reads it three times, the angel calls out 'Ask because the 'أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ' has turned His divine attention towards you.' (Aḥsan-ul-Wi'ā, pp. 70)

² Sayyidunā Imām Ja'far Ṣādiq رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated that whosoever says (يَا رَبَّنَا) five times in helplessness, Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will save him from what he is afraid of and will accept his Du'ā. (Aḥsan-ul-Wi'ā, pp. 71)

O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! It is Your infinite favour that You have created me as a human being, made me a Muslim and privileged me to be amongst the followers of Your Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! O Creator of the Noble Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**! How can I possibly thank You? You have granted me the opportunity to perform Hajj, and today on the day of ‘Arafah, You have granted me the privilege to stay on the ground of ‘Arafāt.

Undoubtedly, Your Beloved and my Master **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** also came here. How fortunate I am! I am present today in the same ground of ‘Arafāt that had the opportunity to kiss the blessed soles of the Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. Muslims from all parts of the world have gathered here today, and certainly two of Your Prophets Sayyidunā Ilyās and Sayyidunā Khiḍar **عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام** and many Awliyā are also present. Therefore, O Creator of the Merciful Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**! For the sake of the mercy which is descending upon the Prophets **عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام** and the Awliyā **رَحِمَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى**, shower at least a tiny drop upon this sinful servant also.

يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا حَنَّانُ يَا مَنَّانُ

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! My inefficiency and weakness is apparent to You. I am that slave who cannot bear heat and severe cold. You also know that I cannot even bear the sting of a mosquito or flea and if even an ant bites me, I become uncomfortable. You know that if an insect gets under my garment it makes me jump. O my Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Due to sins, if I am surrounded by fire in my grave, what will I do? If snakes and scorpions entered my grave, what would I do? O my Allah Almighty **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Have mercy on me for the sake of the Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** and save me from the afflictions of death,

grave and the Judgement Day. Certainly, only one drop of the rain of Your mercy will make me successful in the worldly life as well as in the afterlife. O Allah Almighty **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Have mercy on me and be pleased with me forever. Make me among those who have earned Your favour.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O Creator **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** of Mustafa! Your Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم** has told us the following words of Yours, ‘O son of Ādam! As long as you keep making Du‘ā to Me with hope, I will also keep forgiving your sins. O son of Ādam! Even if your sins reach the limit of the heavens, still seek forgiveness for them, I will indeed forgive. O son of Ādam! If you approach Me with all the sins of the earth, without having committed Shirk (polytheism) and Kufr (disbelief), I will come towards you with mercy and forgiveness equivalent to the earth¹.’

O Rab **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** of Muhammad! I have certainly filled the earth with sins and transgression, yet I have hope for Your mercy. With the Wasīlah of Ghauṣ-e-A’ẓam, my Khuwājāh Gharīb Nawāz **رَحْمَتُهُمُ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى**, my Murshid, with the Wasīlah of the leader of true lovers, A’lā Ḥaḍrat **رَحْمَتُهُمُ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ**, kindly forgive me, kindly forgive me, kindly forgive me.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O the Rab of Mustafa! I admit that I have committed major sins, yet all this is very small compared to Your mercy. Without doubt, Your mercy searches for the sinners, and who is a bigger sinner than me in this blessed plains of ‘Arafāt. O the Rab of Mustafa! I am ashamed of my sins and have hope that Your mercy will bless me. O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! With the Wasīlah of the rightly guided caliphs, with the Wasīlah of the blessed mothers of the believers **رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمْ**, with the Wasīlah

¹ Tirmizī, vol. 5, pp. 318. Ḥadīṣ 3551

of Bilāl Ḥabshī, with the Wasīlah of Oways Qarnī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا, forgive me, my Murshid, my teachers, forgive my parents, my whole family, all scholars and saints of the Ahl-e-Sunnat and the entire Ummah.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O Allah Almighty عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Undoubtedly, You get pleased by the charity given by Muslims. Who is more needy, destitute and devoid of good deeds than me? And who is more generous than You. Therefore, bless me with the charity of forgiveness. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! You are the most merciful, most beneficent! For the sake of Your Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, bless me with the charity of Your ever-lasting pleasure, freedom from Hell, forgiveness and steadiness in religion.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ Who has made the perspiration of Mustafa, the sweetest smelling perfume! Without doubt, the greatest disease is the love of this world and greed of wealth. The worst of the sinners is standing in Your blessed court, O curer of all diseases! I seek help from You for the cure of this disease. Bless me with cure for all diseases. With the Wasīlah of Your Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, make me pious. Bless me with deep love of Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

With the Wasīlah of every Prophet عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, every Ṣaḥābī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, every family member of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ and every Walī, cure those who are ill. Those who are in debt, remove their debt. Those who are poor, bless them with wealth. Those who are needy, bless them with Ḥalāl and easily attainable sustenance. Those who are without children, bless them with pious children without surgery. Those who wish to marry, bless them with pious life partners. Those who have split with family let them be united. Save our Muslims from European fashion and bless Muslims with adopting

the Sunnah of our Beloved Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Those encountering wrongful court cases, free them from this predicament. Those who are lost, make them meet their beloved ones. Those who suffer from black magic and other afflictions let them be cured. O Allah Almighty عَزَّوَجَلَّ Save Muslims from disasters, adversities, enmities, evils, jealousy and the evil eye.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O Merciful Rab عَزَّوَجَلَّ! With the Wasīlah of Sayyidatunā Fāṭimah, Sayyidatunā Zaynab, Sayyidatunā Sakīnah, Sayyidatunā Sārah, Sayyidatunā Ḥawwā, Sayyidatunā Ḥājirah, Sayyidatunā Āsiyah and Sayyidatunā Maryam رَحِمَی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَنْهُنَّ, bless our mothers, sisters, daughters and wives with modesty. Bless them with the ability to observe Islamic veil in front of their male cousins, their brothers in law, their maternal and paternal cousins, husband of the sister of the father and that of the sister of the mother¹.

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

O the True and Beloved Rab of the Noble Prophet! Save us from every act which is not accepted by You; from that heart which is heedless of You, from those eyes which watch dramas, films and unlawful things, from those ears which listen to music and backbiting, from those legs which move towards bad companies, from those hands which oppress people, from that tongue which speaks uselessly and abuses people, from that brain which plans evil and bad and from that heart which has grudge against Muslims.

O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ I implore You for the sake of Your Beloved Prophet ﷺ, and with the Wasīlah of all Mujtahidīn, the four

¹ Unfortunately, Islamic veiling is not observed with these relatives nowadays, whereas Sharī‘ah has declared it mandatory to observe veiling. Unveiling and informality with them is a severe sin that can lead to Hellfire.

Imāms and that of the four spiritual orders, make me fully obedient to You; it will be a great mercy of Yours. O Allah **عَزَّوَجَلَّ** I implore You with the Wasīlah of every devotee of the Prophet and with the Wasīlah of the one You love the most from Your entire creation! Make me a true devotee of Your Prophet. Bless me with a heart that remembers him and eyes that shed tears in his remembrance. Make my empty heart an abode of love for the Prophet Muhammad **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. Illuminate my night and day with the spiritual light of the Prophet Muhammad **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**. Make me a true devotee of the Holy Prophet. (*Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it*). O Allah Almighty **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! For the sake of Ka’bah and the Green Dome, accept my Hajj, visit to holy places and my permissible Du’ās which are in my interest. Make me Mustajāb-ud-Da’wāt [one whose Du’ā is accepted]. Forgive me and every Hāji present in the plains of ‘Arafāt and bless me with the opportunity of performing Hajj and paying a visit every year, martyrdom in Madinah under the Green Dome whilst I am beholding the Holy Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ**, burial in Jannat-ul-Baqī’ and the neighbourhood of the Beloved Prophet **صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ** in Jannat-ul-Firdaus. O Allah Almighty **عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! Accept the permissible Du’ās of those Islamic brothers and sisters who have asked me for Du’ā and forgive all of them.

آمِينَ بِجَاهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

(Recite Labbayk thrice with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it).

Continue to make Du’ā even after sunset

You should continue to make Du’ā in this manner until full sunset takes place and some part of night passes. Moving away earlier than this time from where you are stationed is forbidden. Leaving the plains of ‘Arafāt prior to sunset is Ḥarām. If one does so, *Dam* will become Wājib. If you enter the plains of ‘Arafāt before the sunset, *Dam* will become void.

Remember! You do not have to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib here. Instead, both Maghrib and ‘Ishā will be offered in combination in Muzdalifah within the stipulated time of ‘Ishā.

Freed from sins

Beloved Ḥujjāj! Trusting Allah’s promise, it is necessary for you to believe that you have been as cleansed of sins as you were on the day of your birth. Therefore, you should now strive to refrain from committing any sins in the future. Do not be lazy in carrying out worship like Ṣalāh, fasts, Zakāh etc. Do not fall into the trap of satan by watching movies, dramas, listening to music, acquiring unlawful earnings, shaving your beards or trimming it less than a fist-length, hurting parents etc.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Departure for Muzdalifah

When it is sure that the sun has set completely, move from ‘Arafāt to Muzdalifah. Keep doing Zikr and reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Labbayk all the way. Yesterday, the rights of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ were forgiven, forgiveness for the rights of people is promised here (in Muzdalifah).

(*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1131, 1133)

You have now arrived in the blessed plains of Muzdalifah which will be busy with crowds of people. There is a huge crowd at the start of Muzdalifah. You continue to go ahead; you will find enough space in the farther part of Muzdalifah but take care not to enter Minā. It is a suggestion that the pedestrians make Istinjā and Wuḍū etc. before they enter Muzdalifah. Otherwise, they may face severe difficulty in the crowd.

Method of offering Maghrib and ‘Ishā Ṣalāh in combination

Here (in Muzdalifah), you have to offer both Ṣalāhs with a single Azān and a single Iqāmah. Therefore, after Azān and Iqāmah, first offer three Farḍ Rak‘āt of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib. Then, right after performing the Salām of Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib, offer Farḍ of Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā. Thereafter, offer Sunan, Nafl (Awwābīn) of Maghrib and then offer Sunan, Nafl and Witr of ‘Ishā. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1132)

Collect stones

Some great Islamic scholars are of the opinion that the night of the stay in Muzdalifah is superior to even Layla-tul-Qadr. Therefore, one should not waste time in useless conversation. If possible, spend the entire night doing Ṣikr and reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī and Talbiyah. Collect 49 date-seed-sized stones within the night in order to pelt satan. It is better that some extra stones be collected so that they could be used in case the target is missed. It is preferable to wash these stones thrice. Do not break down big stones to get smaller ones. Do not pick up stones from an unclean place or a Masjid or from near Jamrah.

An important caution

Although it is preferable to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr today in its initial timing, ensure that you offer Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr after the commencement of the time of Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq. It has also been noticed that Mu‘allim’s representatives start awaking people very early shouting ‘Ṣalāh Ṣalāh’ and announcing that the time of Fajr has begun. Some Ḥujjā offer the Fajr Ṣalāh before its stipulated time. You do not do that but rather, calling them towards righteousness, explain to them politely that the time of Ṣalāh has not yet started, and inform them that the sound of cannon fire¹ will be heard after the time of Fajr begins.

¹ A cannon is customarily fired to indicate to the Ḥujjā that Fajr time has begun.

Ritual stay in Muzdalifah

It is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah to spend night in Muzdalifah but it is Wājib to stay over there at least for a moment. The stipulated time for stay at Muzdalifah is from Subh-e-Şādiq up to sunrise. If one spends even a single moment in Muzdalifah within the described duration, his stay in Muzdalifah will be valid.

Obviously, the one who offers Şalāt-ul-Fajr within Fajr timings in Muzdalifah, his stay is valid. If he leaves before Subh-e-Şādiq, it will become Wājib for him to pay *Dam* as expiation. However, if a woman, an ill person, an old or a weak person leaves early for fear of being harmed due to crowd, there is no expiation for them.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1135)

Try to stay at Mash'ar-ul-Ḥarām. If not possible, stay anywhere in whole Muzdalifah except the valley of Muḥassir¹ as it is impermissible to stay over there. Like the ritual stay in 'Arafāt remain busy with worship during the stay in Muzdalifah as well. Keep doing Ṣikr and reciting Şalāt-'Alan-Nabī and Talbiyah. *(ibid, pp. 1133)*

Make Du'ā as every (permissible) Du'ā will be accepted here. The rights of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ were forgiven in 'Arafāt, forgiveness for the rights of people is promised here, (in Muzdalifah). (Details of the rights of people are given on page xiv.) If you leave Muzdalifah without offering Şalāt-ul-Fajr after the time of Şalāt-ul-Fajr has started, it is disliked but *Dam* will not be Wājib. *(ibid)*

¹ This is situated between Minā and Muzdalifah. This starts with the peak of a mountain and has extended almost 272.5 yards. One can see this mountain at the left side while going from Muzdalifah to Minā. This valley lies out of the limits of both Muzdalifah and Minā. The people of Fil stayed here and were inflicted with the torment of the flocks of birds. It is not permissible to stay here. One should cross it quickly whilst seeking security from divine torment.

Du'ā to be recited on the way from Muzdalifah to Minā

Head for Minā when as much time as two Rak'āt Ṣalāh can be offered is left in sunrise. Keep making Ṣalāt, reciting Ṣalāt and Labbayk throughout the way. Recite the following Du'ā as well:

اللَّهُمَّ إِلَيْكَ أَفْضْتُ وَمِنْ عَذَابِكَ أَشْفَقْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ رَجَعْتُ
وَمِنْكَ رَهْبْتُ فَاقْبَلْ نُسُكِي وَعَظِّمْ أَجْرِي وَارْحَمْ تَضَرُّعِي
وَاقْبَلْ تَوْبَتِي وَاسْتَجِبْ دُعَائِي ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! I have returned to You and have feared torment from You and repented to You and have had fear of You. Accept my worship and increase my reward and have mercy on my incapacity and accept my repentance and Du'ā.

Recite this Du'ā on seeing Minā

When Minā appears, recite the same Du'ā, with Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before and after it, which you had recited on reaching Minā from Makkaḥ. The Du'ā is as follows:

اللَّهُمَّ هَذِهِ مِنِّي فَامْنُنْ عَلَيَّ بِمَا مَنَنْتَ بِهِ عَلَيَّ أَوْلِيَّائِكَ

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! This is Minā. Bless me with the boon that you bestowed upon Your Awliyā (beloveds).

Ramī; first rite of 10th Ẓul-Ḥijjah

On returning to Minā from Muzdalifah, come straight towards Jamra-tul-‘Aqabah (the big satan). Today (i.e., 10th Ẓul-Ḥijjah), only the big satan is to be pelted with stones. First find out the direction of the Ka’bah. Stand at least 5 ‘hand-length’ (i.e. two and a half yards) or more away from the Jamarāt facing it such that Minā is on your right hand side and the Ka’bah on your left. Keep seven or more than seven stones¹ in your left hand. Then, holding one stone between your right hand index finger and thumb, raise your right arm as high as possible, revealing the armpit, and throw the stone at the Jamarāt whilst reciting بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ.

In this way throw seven stones one by one such that they reach the Jamarāt or fall within the distance of 3 ‘hand-length’ from it. Stop reciting Talbiyah as soon as you throw the first stone. After throwing seven stones in such a way that meets the above conditions, do not stay over there any longer. Neither go straight nor turn right nor left; rather, turn around and return to your camp immediately making Ẓikr and Du’ā. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1193)

(The Sunnah is to return instantly but it is not possible to do so these days due to new constructions. Therefore, go ahead a little after you have thrown stones and then return.)

5 Madanī pearls of precautions about Ramī

Fortunate Ḥujjāj! Be aware that there is a huge crowd at the Jamarāt, especially in the morning of the 10th Ẓul-Ḥijjah. At times, people are trampled to death due to crowd or stampede. During the Hajj of 1400 A.H. I personally witnessed a heart rending scene when dead

¹ If only we would make the intention in our heart whilst throwing stones that we are driving off the Satan imposed on us.

bodies were being laid in a row. But the space has now been greatly extended. Four more storeys have been built besides the ground floor so that all the people would not have to gather at one place only, definitely reducing the crowd. Here are some precautions:

1. There is a large crowd on the 10th of Żul-Ĥijjaĥ in the morning. The crowd reduces around 3 or 4 o'clock in the afternoon. Now accompanying Islamic sisters can also perform Ramī without much difficulty. If you perform Ramī from any upper floor you will find a relatively small crowd and will also be enjoying fresh air.
2. Do not carry a stick, an umbrella and any other luggage with you. The authorities will seize these things and it will be difficult for you to get them back. Sometimes, they allow a small school bag hanging behind the back but it is still better not to take even this type of bag on 10th Żul-Ĥijjaĥ. If you are prevented, you will get into trouble. On the 11th and 12th of Żul-Ĥijjaĥ, authorities show a little leniency for those carrying small things.
3. The appropriate time for the wheelchair users is to perform Ramī after Şalāt-ul-'Aşr all three days.
4. Never bend down if anything falls from your hand or your slipper slips from your foot when throwing stones in the crowd.
5. In case of performing Ramī in the form of a group, fix a meeting point up in advance to avoid getting lost. If anyone gets lost it can cause untold problems. I have seen some old male and female Ĥujjāj who had got lost and did not even know the name of their Mu'allim. Such people are seen facing a lot of troubles.

Eight Madanī pearls regarding Ramī

Two sayings of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ:

1. Someone humbly asked the Holy Prophet ﷺ: What is the reward of Ramī of Jamarāt? He ﷺ replied, 'You will be granted its reward before your Rab عزَّوَجَلَّ when you really need it.' (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsat*, vol. 3, pp. 150, *Hadīṣ* 4147)
2. Performing Ramī of Jamarāt will be a Nūr for you on the Day of Judgement. (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb*, vol. 2, pp. 134, *Hadīṣ* 3)
3. Throwing less than seven stones is not permissible. If you have thrown only three stones or have not performed Ramī at all, *Dam* will be Wājib. If you have thrown four stones, you have to give one Ṣadaqaḥ for each stone not thrown.
(*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 608)
4. If all the stones are thrown at once, it will be considered a single stone. (*ibid*, pp. 607)
5. It is necessary that the stones be earthen such as granite, stone or sand-stone. If animal droppings are thrown, Ramī will not be valid. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 608)
6. Some people throw sandals, shoes, tin boxes etc. This is not Sunnaḥ and Ramī will not be valid in this case.
7. It is more appropriate that the stones for Ramī be taken from Muzdalifaḥ. However, this is not essential. Stones from any part of the world may be used. Ramī will be valid.
8. Performing Ramī on 10th Żul-Ḥijjaḥ from sunrise to the time when the sun begins to decline (i.e. up to Shar'ī midday) is Sunnaḥ. Performing it from the time of sun-declining to sunset

is permissible while performing it from sunset to Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq is Makruḥ. However, if there is some valid reason, it will not be Makruḥ. For example, a shepherd may perform Ramī at night.

(*ibid*, pp. 610)

Ramī by Islamic sisters

It is seen that Islamic brothers perform Ramī on behalf of women without any valid reason. In this way, Islamic sisters remain deprived of this important act. Further, since Ramī is Wājib, *Dam* also becomes Wājib for them due to missing a Wājib. Therefore, Islamic sisters should perform Ramī with their own hands.

Ramī by the ill

Some Ḥujjāj are seen roaming around everywhere freely, but when it comes to performing Ramī, they use some minor ailment as an excuse to nominate someone else to perform it on their behalf.

Ramī on behalf of the ill Hajj pilgrims

Ṣadr-ush-Sharīʾah, Badr-ut-Ṭarīqah, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عليه رحمۃ اللہ القوی has stated: If a person whether male or female is so ill that he/she cannot get to the Jamarāt even by conveyance, he/she is allowed to depute someone else to perform Ramī on his/her behalf.

If the deputed person has not yet performed his own Ramī he should first perform his own Ramī and then perform the Ramī of the ill person who has deputed him. If he performs Ramī seven times in such a manner that he throws one stone for his own Ramī and one for the ill person, this is Makruḥ. If he performs Ramī on behalf of a patient without his authorization, Ramī will not be valid. If the patient is so weak that he cannot perform Ramī, it is better that his

companion places the stone onto the hand of the patient and make him perform Ramī. Likewise, the companions of an unconscious or mad or immature person should perform Ramī on his behalf but it is still better to place the stone onto his hand and make him perform Ramī. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1148)

Seven Madanī pearls of ritual sacrifice of Hajj

1. After throwing stones at the big satan on 10th Zul-Hijjah, come to the slaughter area and perform Qurbānī (sacrifice of animal). This is not the sacrifice that is performed on Eid-ul-Aḍḥā. Rather, it is the sacrifice which is Wājib for a Qārin and a Mutamatte' in gratefulness to Hajj even if he is Faqīr (poor). This Qurbānī is Mustahab for a Mufrid even if he is wealthy.
2. The qualities of animal required for the ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḍḥā are also required for this sacrifice. (*Bahār-e-Shar'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1140) For example, goat (including nanny goat, ram, ewe and sheep (male/female both) must be of one year. If an animal is younger than the described age, it is impermissible to sacrifice it (for Qurbānī). If the animal is older than the described age, the sacrifice is not only permissible but also preferable. However, if a six-months old lamb is so big that it appears to be one year of age when seen from some distance, its sacrifice is permissible. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 9, pp. 533)

Remember! Basically, the sacrifice of a six-months-old lamb is not permissible; its sacrifice is permissible provided it is so healthy and tall that it seems to be one year of age when seen from distance. If a six-months-old lamb or even the one short of just one day in a year does not appear to be one year of age on being seen from distance, its sacrifice will not be permissible.

3. If more than one-third of the ear of the animal is severed, the sacrifice will not be valid. If one-third or less than one-third is severed, or there is a hole in one ear, or there is any similar minor fault, though the sacrifice will be valid, in this case it will be Makrūh (Tanzihī).
4. If possible, sacrifice the animal with your own hands as this is Sunnah. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1141) However, you may also authorize someone else to perform the sacrifice on your behalf¹.
5. The sacrifice of a camel is preferable as the Beloved Prophet ﷺ also sacrificed 63 camels with his own blessed hands, employing the method of Naḥr, on the occasion of the farewell Hajj. And the rest of the camels were sacrificed with the method of Naḥr by Sayyidunā Maulā ‘Alī KẒمَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی وَجْهَهُ الْكَرِيمِ ﷺ with the consent of the Noble Prophet ﷺ. (*Muslim*, pp. 634, *Ḥadīṣ 1218*) It is also narrated that five or six camels were brought to the Beloved Prophet ﷺ. It is as if they were all in ecstasy, and each one of them was moving forward to be slaughtered first. (*Abū Dāwūd*, vol. 2, pp. 211, *Ḥadīṣ 1765*)
6. It is better to tie both front legs and one back leg of the animal. Untie them after the animal is slaughtered. Make Duʿā for the acceptance of your Hajj and ritual sacrifice and those of all other Muslims. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1141)
7. It is better to perform sacrifice on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah, however, it may be performed on the 11th and 12th as well. After the sunset of the 12th, the time for this sacrifice ends.

¹ For detailed information about the rulings of ritual sacrifice, study from page 327 to 353 of the 3rd volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at* and Maktaba-tul-Madīnah's published booklet 'Piebald Horse Rider'.

Hājī and the ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḏḥā

Question: Is ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḏḥā Wājib for Hājī or not?

Answer: It is Wājib for a wealthy Hājī who is resident. It is not Wājib for a travelling Hājī even if he is wealthy. It is not necessary to perform the ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḏḥā in Ḥaram. It can be performed even in one's own country through someone else. But in that case one should be cautious about the days of ritual sacrifice i.e. the sacrifice should be performed on such a day when the days of sacrifice are continuing at the place where the sacrifice is being performed as well as the place where the person for whom sacrifice is being performed is present.

It is stated in '*Al-Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*' regarding this Wājib of ritual sacrifice on a resident Hājī: If the Hājī is non-resident, ritual sacrifice is not Wājib for him. If he is resident, he is like the inhabitants of Makkaḥ and ritual sacrifice is Wājib for him (provided he is wealthy).

(*Al-Baḥr-ur-Rāiq*, vol. 2, pp. 606)

The verdict of Islamic scholars that ritual sacrifice is not Wājib for Hājī actually applies to a non-resident Hājī. It is stated in '*Mabsūṭ*': Except for Ḥujjāj, ritual sacrifice is Wājib for urban inhabitants. Here Ḥujjāj means non-residents and urban inhabitants mean residents. Sacrifice is Wājib for the inhabitants of Makkaḥ even if they perform Hajj. (*Al-Mabsūṭ lil-Sarkhasī*, vol. 6, *Al-Juz-uṣ-Šānī 'Ashr*, pp. 24)

Tokens for animal sacrifice

Presently a lot of Ḥujjāj deposit their money for Qurbānī in the Islamic development bank accounts and receive tokens in return. Please refrain from doing so.

Performing Qurbānī via this system is extremely risky because a Mutamattē' and a Qārin are to perform Ramī, sacrifice and Ḥalq or Taqṣīr in sequence (first Ramī, then sacrifice and then Ḥalq or Taqṣīr). If these rites were not performed in the described sequence *Dam* would become Wājib.

If someone deposits his money in this bank account, it will be very difficult for him to know with certainty whether or not his Qurbānī has been performed at the time specified by the bank. If he gets Ḥalq or Qaṣr done before Qurbānī, *Dam* will be Wājib.

This institution also makes an offer, allowing people to see their animals being sacrificed. They ask for a representative to be nominated for a group of 30 Ḥujjāj. The representative is given a special pass whereby he can go and personally see the animals being sacrificed. Although the institution makes this offer to satisfy the Ḥujjāj, there is still a great risk in it. Thousands of animals are purchased by this institution. It is almost impossible that each and every animal is free of defects. Most of caravan-organizers also arrange for collective sacrifice but some of them have also been reported to have been involved in corrupt acts. Therefore, it seems safer that you perform sacrifice yourself.

17 Madanī pearls regarding Ḥalq and Taqṣīr

Read 2 sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ about getting the head shaved after taking off the Ihṛām of Hajj and 'Umrah:

1. There is one virtue for every hair when the head is shaved, and one sin is removed. (*Attarghīb Wattarhīb*, vol. 2, pp. 135, Ḥadīṣ 3)
2. Whilst shaving the head the hair falling on the ground will become a Nūr for you on the Day of Judgement. (*ibid*)

3. After having performed the Qurbānī, males whilst facing the Qiblaḥ should do Ḥalq (i.e. shaving the head completely) or Taqṣīr (i.e. trimming each hair of a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) of the head equal to a finger digit in length). Trimming just a few hair from two or three places will not suffice.
4. Begin trimming hair from the right side whether doing Ḥalq or Taqṣīr.
5. Islamic sisters should only get Taqṣīr done i.e. get trimmed each hair of a quarter of the head equal to a finger digit in length or do it themselves using scissors. For them to have the head shaved is Ḥarām. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1142) Remember! It is even impermissible for a woman to show her hair to a non-Maḥram, let alone having him cut her hair.
6. As hair is of different lengths, some are long while some are short; it is safer to get hair cut more than the length of a finger digit so that not even a single hair is left from being cut equal to the length of a finger digit.
7. When the time of removing Iḥrām has arrived, the Muḥrim can shave his own head and that of any other person even though the other person is also a Muḥrim.
8. Prior to Ḥalq or Taqṣīr, the Muḥrim can neither cut nails nor trim his beard. If he does so, expiation will become due. After the head is shaved, it is Mustahab to trim the moustache and to remove pubic hair.
9. The stipulated time for Ḥalq or Taqṣīr is from 10th to 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjāḥ. However, it is preferable to perform Ḥalq or Taqṣīr on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjāḥ. If Ḥalq or Taqṣīr is not done by the sunset of 12th of Ṣul-Ḥijjāḥ, *Dam* will become due.

(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 231; *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 616)

10. If a Muḥrim is naturally bald, it is still Wājib for him to run a razor on his head. (*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 231*)
11. If the head of a Muḥrim cannot be shaved due to sores or wounds on his head, nor does he have hair long enough to be cut, he is no longer required to get his hair shaved or trimmed on account of this compulsion. He will be considered to have been out of the restrictions of Iḥrām like those who have got their hair shaved or trimmed. However, it is still better for him to remain in the state of Iḥrām till the days of sacrifice end. (*ibid*)
12. It is Sunnah to do Ḥalq or Qaşr in Minā whereas it is Wājib to do it within Ḥaram. If it is done out of the limits of Ḥaram, *Dam* will become Wājib.
13. Keep reciting the following Takbīr during Ḥalq or Taqşīr. Recite it also after the Ḥalq or Taqşīr.

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ط وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ ط

14. After the Ḥalq or Taqşīr is done, recite the following Du’a with Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī once before and after it.

اللَّهُمَّ أَثْبِتْ لِي لِكُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ حَسَنَةً وَامْحُ عَنِّي بِهَا سَيِّئَةً
 وَارْفَعْ لِي بِهَا عِنْدَكَ دَرَجَةً ط

Translation: O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ! Record one virtue for me for every hair and remove one sin, and raise one rank of mine in Your court.

(*Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 343*)

Make also the Du'ā of forgiveness for the entire Ummah.

15. If a Mufrid wants to perform sacrifice, it is Mustahab for him to do it before Ḥalq or Taqṣīr. Even if he performs sacrifice after the Ḥalq, there is still no harm in it. However, it is Wājib for a Mutamatte and a Qārin to have sacrifice performed after the Ḥalq or Taqṣīr has been done. If they perform Ḥalq or Taqṣīr before sacrifice, *Dam* will become Wājib.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1142)

16. Bury the hair and all other things that are separated from the body e.g. hair, nails or skin. *(ibid, pp. 1144)*
17. After a Muḥrim has done Ḥalq or Taqṣīr, he is allowed to do all such acts declared Ḥarām by Ihṛām except for having intercourse, touching the wife lustfully, kissing her and seeing her private parts. *(ibid)*

10 Madanī pearls regarding Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah

1. Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah is also called Ṭawāf-e-Ifādah. It is the second pillar of Hajj. Its time begins from the Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq of the 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah. It cannot be performed before this time. It is Farḍ to perform its four rounds. Without them Ṭawāf will not be valid and Hajj will be also invalid. To perform all the seven rounds is Wājib.
2. It is preferable to perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah. After performing the Ramī of Jamra-tul-'Aqabah, Qurbānī and Ḥalq or Taqṣīr, one should first consume a little Qurbānī meat and then walk to Makkah as it is preferable. Likewise, it is also preferable to enter Masjid-ul-Ḥarām through Bāb-us-Salām and then perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

3. Although it is preferable to perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah, it can also be performed on any of the three days by the sunset of 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah. As there is too much rush on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah it is better to perform it on a convenient day. In this way, one can avoid facing troubles and causing troubles to others in some cases, intermingling with women, bumping against them and many other sins committed under the provocation of satan and Nafs.
4. Perform Ṭawāf in the state of Wuḍū with Satr-e-‘Awrat¹ fully concealed.
5. If a Qārin and a Mufrid have already performed Raml and Sa’i for Hajj during Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm, they are no longer required to perform them during Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. There is the same ruling for a Mutamatte’ if he has also performed Raml and Sa’i for Hajj during a Nafl Ṭawāf after putting on the Ihram of Hajj.
6. If one has not already performed Raml and Sa’i for Hajj, he now can perform them in sewn dress. However, Idtibā’ will not be performed as it is no longer possible because of being in sewn dress.
7. Whoever has not performed Ṭawāf on 11th Ṣul-Ḥijjah can perform it on 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah. To delay Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah without any Shar’i reason so much that 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah has passed is a sin and the one delaying it will have to slaughter animal sacrifice as expiation. However, for example, if a woman suffers menses or post-natal bleeding so she will have to perform Ṭawāf after the menses have stopped. But if the menses or

¹ The forearms of most of women are exposed during Ṭawāf. If a woman performed four or more than four rounds of Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah with one quarter of her forearm or the hair of one quarter of her head uncovered, *Dam* would become *Wājib* for her. However, if she repeats the Ṭawāf with her Satr covered the expiation will become void.

post-natal bleeding stops at a time when she can perform four rounds after taking ritual bath before the sunset of the 12th Żul-Ĥijjah, it is Wājib for her to perform Ṭawāf. If she does not perform Ṭawāf, she will be sinner. In the same way, if she had sufficient time to perform Ṭawāf but she delayed it and then suffered menses or post-natal bleeding, she will be sinner.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1145)

8. As long as Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah remains unperformed, conjugal relations with the wife will not be Ḥalāl (lawful), even if many years have elapsed. (*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 232) In the same manner, if the wife has not performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah, the husband will not be Ḥalāl for her.
9. After finishing Ṭawāf, perform two Rak'āt Ṣalāh as 'Wājib-uṭ-Ṭawāf.' Now come at Multazam and embrace it. Then drink as much Zam Zam as you possibly can.
10. **اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! (After the fulfilment of these rites), Hajj has been completed, rendering conjugal relations with wives Ḥalāl.

صَلُّوْا عَلَی الْحَبِیْب صَلَّی اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰی عَلَی مُحَمَّد

18 Madanī pearls regarding Ramī of 11th and 12th Żul-Ĥijjah

1. On 11th and 12th of Żul-Ĥijjah, stones are to be thrown at all the three Satans. Its sequence is as follows: First throw stones at Jamra-tul-Aūlā (the small satan), then Jamra-tul-Wuṣṭā (the middle satan) and finally Jamra-tul-'Aqabah (the big satan).
2. After midday, approach Jamra-tul-Aūlā (the small satan) and throw seven stones with face towards the Qiblah. (The method

of holding stones and throwing them are described on the page 126 of this book.) After throwing stones, move ahead a little, shift towards the left a bit and, whilst facing the Qiblah, lift hands up to shoulders with palms not facing the sky but Qiblah¹ and remain busy with Du'ā and Istighfār for as long as 20 (Quranic) verses can be recited.

3. Perform Ramī at Jamra-tul-Wuṣṭā in the same way.
4. Finally, perform Ramī at Jamra-tul-'Aqabah as you did on the 10th of Żul-Ḥijjah. Remember that you don't have to stay there after the Ramī of Jamra-tul-'Aqabah. Instead, you are to return immediately making Du'ā. (This is the correct method but now it is not possible to return instantly. Therefore, move ahead somewhat after you have thrown stones and then take a U-turn.)
5. Perform Ramī at all the three Satans in the same way on 12th Żul-Ḥijjah.
6. The time for the Ramī of 11th and 12th Żul-Ḥijjah starts from the declining of the sun (i.e. right after the commencement of the timings of Ṣalāt-uḏ-Ḍuḥr). So the Ramī of the 11th of Żul-Ḥijjah and 12th Żul-Ḥijjah is not valid at all before the commencement of the timing of Ṣalāt-uḏ-Ḍuḥr. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1148)
7. It is Sunnah to spend nights (more than half of the night-time) of the 10th, 11th, and 12th of Żul-Ḥijjah in Minā.
8. After performing Ramī on 12th Żul-Ḥijjah, you are at liberty to move to Makkah before sunset. If the sun sets whilst you were

¹ During the Du'ā made after the Ramī of Jamarāt, palms should face the Qiblah. Similarly, palms should face Ḥajar-ul-Aswad at the time of standing in front of it. On other occasions, palms should face the sky.

still within Minā, it is then not good to leave Minā. What you should do now is to stay in Minā that night, perform Ramī at all the three Satans after the declining of the sun as usual on 13th Ẓul-Ḥijjah and then proceed to Makkaḥ as it is preferable to do so.

9. If the Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq of 13th Ẓul-Ḥijjah takes place whilst a Ḥāji is still within the limits of Minā, performing the Ramī of 13th will become Wājib for him. If he went without performing Ramī, *Dam* would become Wājib for him.
10. Although the time for the Ramī of 11th and 12th Ẓul-Ḥijjah is from the declining of the sun to Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq, doing Ramī after sunset without a valid reason is Makrūḥ.
11. The time for the Ramī of 13th Ẓul-Ḥijjah is from the Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq until sunset. To perform Ramī from Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq till the commencement of Ẓuḥr timing is Makrūḥ. It is Sunnah to perform Ramī after the commencement of Ẓuḥr timing.
12. If some day's Ramī is missed, make Qaḍā for it the next day, and pay *Dam* as well. The cut off time for performing any missed Ramī (Qaḍā Ramī) is up to the sunset of 13th Ẓul-Ḥijjah.
13. If one day's Ramī is missed, one *Dam* is Wājib regardless of whether or not its Qaḍā is made by the sunset of 13th Ẓul-Ḥijjah. Similarly, if more than one day's Ramī is missed or even if the Ramī is not performed at all, only one *Dam* is Wājib in these cases.
14. The remaining stones may be given to someone who needs them or may be placed at some clean place. It is Makrūḥ to throw them at Jamarāt.

15. Whilst stoning the Jamrah, if the stone bounced off someone's head and then hit the Jamrah or it fell within the distance of at least 3 hands¹ from the Jamrah, it would be valid.
16. If you threw a stone which fell onto someone who jerked his hand etc., causing it to reach the Jamrah, this stoning will not be valid. Throw another stone in place of it.
17. Whilst stoning the Jamrah from the upper floor, if the stone fell within the boundary made around the Jamrah, the stoning would be valid as it will roll from the boundary and either hit the Jamrah or fall within the distance of three hands' from the Jamrah.
18. If you have any doubts on whether or not any stone has reached the Jamrah, throw another stone. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1146, 1148)

12 Makrūh acts in Ramī

(The cases given in number 1 and 2 are Isā-at due to abandoning Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah, whereas the remaining acts are Makrūh Tanzīhī.)

1. To perform Ramī of 10th Zūl-Hijjah after sunset without a valid reason. (It is Isā-at as it is contrary to Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah.)
2. To stone the Jamarāt in wrong sequence
3. To perform Ramī before the time of Zuhr on 13th Zūl-Hijjah.
4. To throw large stones
5. To make small stones by breaking a large one
6. To use stones from a Masjid
7. To use stones lying around the Jamrah. These are the unaccepted stones. The accepted ones are picked up and will be placed onto

¹ 'Hand' here refers to the length from fingers up to the elbow of the arm.

the pan of the good deeds of the weighing scale on the Day of Judgement.

8. To deliberately throw more than seven stones at the Jamrah
9. To use impure stones
10. To face a wrong direction when stoning
11. To stand less than 5 hands away from any of the Jamrah. There is no problem in standing more distance away. (However, it is necessary to throw stones even if one is standing closer to the Jamrah. Do not just place stones at the Jamrah.)
12. To put stones near the Jamrah instead of throwing them.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1148, 1149)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

19 Madanī pearls about Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat

1. After performing Hajj, when an Āfāqī Hāji intends to return back to his country, Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat (i.e. farewell Ṭawāf) becomes Wājib for him. If he does not perform it, *Dam* will become Wājib for him. It is also called Ṭawāf-e-Wadā' and Ṭawāf-e-Ṣadr.
2. Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat does not require Idṭibā', Raml and Sa'i.
3. Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat is not Wājib for those performing 'Umrah only.
4. If the seat for the return flight of a woman experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding is already booked, she may return. This Ṭawāf is no longer Wājib for her. There is no *Dam* for it either.

5. There is no specific intention to be made for Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat. Just making the intention of performing a Ṭawāf is sufficient. It is not necessary to include the term Wājib, farewell Ṭawāf or the Ṭawāf being performed within the stipulated time, etc. in the intention. Even if the intention for a Nafl Ṭawāf is made at this stage, the Wājib will get offered.
6. After performing Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat, if a Ḥājī had the intention of departing but he had to stay due to some reason like delay in conveyance, and he has not made the intention of stay either, he does not need to perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat again; the previously performed Ṭawāf is sufficient. There is no harm for him in going to Masjid-ul-Ḥarām for offering Ṣalāh etc. However, it is Mustahab for him to perform the Ṭawāf again so that the last act of him is Ṭawāf.
7. The very first Ṭawāf performed after Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah is considered Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat.
8. The one who has left without performing Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat and has not yet crossed the limit of Mīqāt should return and perform the Ṭawāf.
9. If the one who had missed Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat recalls it having gone out of the limits of Mīqāt, it is not necessary for him to return. Instead, he should send an animal to Ḥaram for paying *Dam*. If he wishes to return, he may do so but after putting on Ihṛām for ‘Umraḥ. He is required to perform ‘Umraḥ first and then Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat. In this case, *Dam* will become void.
10. If someone missed three rounds of Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat, he has to pay one Ṣadaqaḥ for each missed round. If he missed four or more than four rounds, he will have to pay *Dam*.

11. If possible, perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat with tearful eyes and broken heart as one does not know as to whether or not he will be able to get this privilege again in his life.
12. After performing the Ṭawāf, offer two Rak'āt Ṣalāh as Wājib-uṭ-Ṭawāf.
13. After performing Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat, drink as much Zam Zam water as possible and pour a little of it over the body.
14. Then, approach the blessed door of the Holy Ka'bah and kiss it, if possible. Make Du'ā for the acceptance of Hajj and for the privilege of repeatedly visiting this holy land. Make this comprehensive Du'ā (i.e. رَبَّنَا إِنَّا) or the following Du'ā:

السَّائِلُ بِبَابِكَ يَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ وَمَعْرُوفِكَ وَيَرْجُو رَحْمَتَكَ

Translation: The beggar is present on Your doorstep begging for Your Benevolence and Favour, and is hopeful for Your Mercy.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1152)

15. Come to Multazam doing Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī abundantly. Cling onto the cover of the Ka'bah.
16. If possible, kiss Hajar-ul-Aswad and shed tears.
17. Whilst leaving, turn around and look at the Holy Ka'bah repeatedly with deep regret and sorrow. The thought of separation should move you to tears. If you cannot weep at least wear a weeping look on the face. Whilst exiting the Masjid, step left foot out first and recite the Du'ā of leaving the Masjid.

18. The Islamic sisters experiencing menses or post-natal bleeding should stand at the door of the Masjid and look at the Holy Ka'bah desperately. They should make Du'ā with tears in eyes as they depart.
19. Afterwards, give as much charity and alms as possible to the poor and the needy in this blessed city.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1151, 1153)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Hajj Badal

There are certain conditions for the Hajj performed on behalf of the one for whom Hajj is Farḍ. As for a Nafl Hajj, there is no condition as a Nafl Hajj is a form of Īṣāl-e-Šawāb that may be made by any virtuous deed like Farḍ Ṣalāh, fasting, Hajj, Zakāh, charity, alms etc. Therefore, if someone wishes to perform Hajj on behalf of his deceased parents for whom Hajj was not Farḍ, nor had they made any will in this regard, there is no condition for it. What he has to do is to simply put on Ihṛām for Hajj with the intention of performing it on behalf of his father or mother and carry out the rites of Hajj.

Its benefit is that the one on whose behalf Hajj is performed will be given the reward of one Hajj but the performer of this Hajj will be given the reward of ten Hajj, as described in Ḥadīṣ. *(Dār Quṭnī, vol. 2, pp. 329, Ḥadīṣ 2587)* Therefore, whenever someone gets the privilege of performing a Nafl Hajj, it is more virtuous for him to perform it on behalf of his father or mother.

Remember! Ritual sacrifice is Wājib for Hajj Tamattu' and Qirān performed for the sake of Īṣāl-e-Šawāb. The Ḥājī should perform it with his own intention and then make its Īṣāl-e-Šawāb.

17 Pre-conditions of Hajj Badal

Here are conditions for the Hajj Badal of those for whom Hajj is Farḍ:

1. It is a condition that Hajj is Farḍ for the person who is having Hajj Badal performed on his behalf. If Hajj is not Farḍ for him and he makes someone perform Hajj Badal on his behalf, Farḍ Hajj will not get performed. That is, if Hajj becomes Farḍ for him later on, the previously performed Hajj will not suffice.
2. The person for whom Hajj Badal is being performed has to be in a state where he cannot perform it himself. If he can perform Hajj himself, Hajj Badal cannot be performed on his behalf.
3. The valid reason for getting Hajj Badal done has to remain from the time of the performance of Hajj till his death. In other words, if he regains the ability to perform Hajj himself anytime before his death, the previously performed Hajj Badal will no longer remain sufficient.
4. However, if the reason was such that there was no possibility of cure e.g. he was blind but gained his eyesight amazingly, the Hajj Badal performed on his behalf would still be valid in this case.
5. It is a condition that the person on behalf of whom Hajj is to be performed gives formal permission for it. Hajj Badal cannot be performed on his behalf without his prior permission.
6. However, if the legatee (i.e. the inheritor) performs Hajj Badal on behalf of the legator there is no need for permission in this case.
7. All expenses or at least most of them should be given by the sender. (*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 1, pp. 1201, 1202)
8. If the deceased had made the will that the expenses for Hajj Badal be paid from his money, yet the inheritor paid from his own wealth, Hajj Badal would remain unperformed.

However, if the inheritor paid money with the intention of getting it back from the inheritance left by the deceased, the Hajj Badal would be valid. If the inheritor does not have the intention of getting it back, Hajj Badal will remain unperformed. If a stranger (who is not the inheritor) pays the expenses for Hajj Badal of someone, Hajj Badal will remain unperformed even if he has the intention of getting the money back and, even if the deceased had also asked that person to perform his Hajj.

(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 4, pp. 28)

9. If the deceased had made the will that Hajj Badal be performed on his behalf without indicating whether its expenses be paid from his wealth, and then his inheritors paid the expenses without the intention of taking their money back, the Hajj Badal would be valid. *(ibid)*
10. Hajj Badal may be performed only by the person who has been nominated to do so. If the nominated person makes someone else perform Hajj Badal, it would remain unperformed.
(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1202)
11. If the person nominated by the deceased in his will passes away, or if the nominated person is not prepared to perform Hajj Badal, someone else may be made to perform Hajj Badal in this case. It is permissible. *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 4, pp. 19)*
12. The person doing Hajj Badal must travel most of the distance on conveyance, otherwise Hajj will not be valid and the expense will have to be afforded by the sender. However, if money is short, he may travel on foot. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1203)*
13. It is necessary for the person performing Hajj Badal to go on Hajj-pilgrimage from the town of the sender. *(ibid)*

14. If a person nominates and asks someone to perform Hajj Badal on his behalf but the nominated person performs Hajj Tamattu', he has to return the expenses in this case (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced, vol. 10, pp. 660*) because the Ihram for Hajj Tamattu' will not commence from the Miqat of the sender, instead it will be put on from the Haram border. However, if Hajj Tamattu' was performed with the consent of the one on whose behalf Hajj was performed, there is no harm in it.
15. If the one to whom the deceased made the will to get Hajj Badal done on his behalf sends someone from any other place to perform Hajj Badal despite having one third part of the deceased's wealth which is sufficient to send someone from the deceased's own town, Hajj Badal will not be valid in this case.

However, if that town is so near to the deceased's town that one can go and return within the same day before night falls, Hajj Badal would be valid in this case. Otherwise, he (i.e. the one to whom will was made) should arrange to repeat Hajj Badal on behalf of the deceased from his own money.

(*Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 259; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 4, pp. 27*)

16. The intention of the performer of Hajj Badal has to be the same as that of the one who has commanded him. It is even better to say لَبَّيْكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ¹ (i.e. *I am in attendance on behalf of so and so person*). If he has forgotten the name of that person, he should make the intention that he is performing Hajj on behalf of the one for whom he has been sent. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 4, pp. 20*)

¹ The performer of Hajj Badal should mention the name of the one on whose behalf he is performing Hajj in lieu of saying 'so and so person'. For instance, he should say

لَبَّيْكَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَلْهُمَّ اَبَيْكَ.

17. If one performing Hajj Badal forgot to make intention while putting on Ihṛām, he can make it before the commencement of Hajj-rites. (*ibid*, pp. 18)

9 Miscellaneous Madanī pearls regarding Hajj Badal

1. If the one to whom the will was made nominates someone to perform Hajj Badal but the nominated person performs Hajj Badal the next year instead of performing it the year he was asked, the Hajj Badal would still be valid. There is no penalty on the nominated person. (*‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 260)
2. It is necessary for the performer of Hajj Badal to return any remaining money even if it is a small amount. It is not permissible for him to keep it. Even if he had made a deal that he would not return the remaining money, he would still have to return as such a deal is invalid. However, he may use the money in two cases:
 - i. The sender had already designated him as his attorney to gift the remaining money to himself and take it in his custody.
 - ii. If the sender is on death bed and makes will to the performer of Hajj to keep the remaining money, so he may keep money in these cases. (*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Baḥār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1210; *Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 4, pp. 38)
3. It is better to send such a person for Hajj Badal who has already performed his Farḍ Hajj. However, if the one who has not performed his Hajj is sent for Hajj Badal, it will still be valid. (*‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 257) It is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī to send such a person for Hajj Badal who has not yet performed his own Hajj despite it being Farḍ for him. (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī*, pp. 453)

4. It is also better to send such a person for Hajj Badal who is well-aware of the method and rites of Hajj. However, if an adolescent boy is made to perform Hajj Badal, it will still be valid. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1204; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 4, pp. 25)
5. The performer of Hajj Badal cannot spend the money given by the sender on feeding anyone, nor can he give any such money to any beggar. However, if the sender had already given him permission to do so, there is no harm in it. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1210; *Lubāb-ul-Manāsik*, pp. 457)
6. The *Dams* for all the intentional offences have to be paid by the performer of Hajj Badal himself, not by the sender.
7. If somebody who has not performed Hajj passed away without making will to his inheritor for Hajj Badal, and the inheritor performed Hajj Badal himself on behalf of the deceased or made someone else do so, it is hoped that the Hajj will get performed on behalf of the deceased إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. (*‘Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 258)
8. If the performer of Hajj Badal settles in Makkah, it is permissible, but it is better that he returns. The expenses of both going and returning are to be paid by the sender. (*ibid*)
9. The person performing Hajj Badal can visit Madinah only once with the expenses of the person who has sent him for Hajj Badal. He cannot spend the money on visiting the holy sites of Makkah and Madinah. He should eat less expensive food which includes meat as well. However, he should not eat delicious food such as grilled kebab and roast chicken, sweets, cold drinks, fruit etc. Further, he is not allowed to bring dates, rosaries and sacred things.

(For further detail of Hajj Badal, study from page 1199 to 1211 of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at* 1st edition published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah).

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ
 اَمَّا بَعْدُ فَاَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

Journey to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah



Hasan Hajj kar liyā Ka'bay say ānkḥaun nay ziyā pāyī
Chalo daykhayn woh bastī jis kā rastāḥ dil kay andar ḥay

*O Ḥasan! We have performed Hajj, blessing our eyes with the vision
 of the Holy Ka'bah
 Let's now behold the sacred and beloved city that has its
 attachment to our heart*

Method of enhancing fervour

Congratulations on the blessed journey to Madīnah! Those travelling to the sacred city of Madīna-tul-Munawwarah should keep on reciting Na'at and Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī throughout the journey. You may also listen to inspiring Na'ats via cassette player. **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**! This will be a means of enhancing your fervour. Keep pondering on the sacredness and holiness of this city¹. This will further augment enthusiasm in your heart, **اِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ**!

صَلُّوْا عَلٰى الْحَبِيْبِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ

¹ During stay in Makkah and Madīnah you should read books regarding the excellence of these sacred cities for enhancing your fervour and enthusiasm. In order to enhance devotion to the Beloved Prophet ﷺ, go through Na'at books such as *Ḥadāiq-e-Bakhshish* by Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَزَّوَجَلَّ and *Żauq-e-Na'at* by Maulānā Ḥasan Razā Khān عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

How long will it take to get to Madīnah?

The distance between Makka-tul-Mukarramah and Madīna-tul-Munawwarah is almost 425 kilometres that is usually covered by bus within almost 5 hours. During Hajj season, however, it takes almost 8 to 10 hours to cover this distance because of slow and safe driving and some other reasons. The bus halts at the ‘Markaz for welcoming Ḥujjāj’ where passports are submitted and cards are issued which Ḥujjāj should keep safely. The official formalities here sometimes take many hours to be completed. Remain cool, calm and collected as the fruit of patience is very sweet.

Soon you will joyfully be wandering around the beautiful streets of Madīnah and beholding the Grand Green Dome! As soon as your eye falls on the luminous minaret of Masjid-un-Nabawī and the Green Dome from afar, you would feel your heart pounding with excitement and tears would spontaneously well up in your eyes.

The breeze of Madīnah will be refreshing your senses, making you feel a spiritual revitalization. If possible, enter this sanctified city barefoot with tears in eyes.

Jūtay utār lo chalo bā-hōsh bā-adab

Daykhō Madīnay kā ḥasīn gulzār ā gayā

Take off shoes and proceed rationally and reverently

Behold! The beautiful garden of Madīnah has approached

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Quranic proof for remaining barefoot

Staying barefoot here is not contrary to Shari’ah. Rather it is an act of displaying reverence to the holy place. When Sayyidunā Prophet

Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was blessed with the privilege of conversation with Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, he عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام was commanded by Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

فَاخْلَعْ نَعْلَيْكَ ۖ إِنَّكَ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ﴿١٢﴾

Take off your shoes. Verily, you are in Ṭuwā, the sacred valley.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 16, Sūrah Ṭāhā, verse 12)

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّ! If this is the high status accorded to the mount Sīnā that Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ ordered Sayyidunā Mūsā عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام to remain barefoot, then imagine how greatly one would be required to display reverence in Madīnah! The spiritual guide of millions of followers, a renowned devotee of Rasūl Sayyidunā Imām Mālik عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِق never wore shoes in this blessed city. (*At-Ṭabaqāt-ul-Kubrā li-sh-Sha'rānī, vol. 1, pp. 76*) He عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى never rode a horse in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah. He عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى has said: I feel shyness from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ to ride my horse over the land under which His Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ rests (i.e. under which his blessed Rauḍah is). (*Iḥyā-ul-'Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 48*)

Preparation for the visit

Prior to visiting the sacred mausoleum of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, make arrangements for your accommodation etc. If you are hungry or thirsty, eat/drink something. In short, free yourself of every such thing that may affect your concentration. Make Wuḍū and do use a Miswāk or, better still, perform Ghusl. Wear clean white clothes or new ones with a new turban, if possible. Apply kohl and fragrance preferably musk, and head towards the blessed court with tears in eyes. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1223*)

Grand Green Dome appears

The Green Dome that you used to see in pictures is now in front of your eyes. A sight for which the hearts of devotees are restless and

eyes are tearful! By Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, the beauty of Rauḍaḥ-e-Rasūl (the blessed resting place of our Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is matchless on the earth and even in the Paradise).

*Firdaus kī bulandī bhī chū sakay na is ko
Khuld-e-Barīn say aūnchā mīṭhay Nabī kā rauḍaḥ*

*Even the loftiness of Firdaus cannot touch it
Rauḍaḥ of Prophet is higher than even Khuld-e-Barīn*

(Wasāil-e-Bakhshish, pp. 298)

It is stated in a footnote added on page 298 of the book ‘Wasāil-e-Bakhshish’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami: The Arabic word رَوْضَه [Rauḍaḥ] literally means a ‘garden’. The word Rauḍaḥ used in the foregoing couplet refers to the piece of land on which the blessed body of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ rests. Describing its sanctity, Islamic jurists رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى have stated: The piece of the land that is in contact with the blessed body of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is more sacred than even the Holy Ka’bah, ‘Arsh and Kursī.

(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 4, pp. 62)

Enter via Bāb-ul-Baqī’

Now come at Bāb-ul-Baqī’¹ reverentially and rationally, with tears in eyes. If you cannot weep, at least wear a weeping look on the face. Now recite اَلصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيَّكَ يَا رَسُوْلَ اللهِ and then halt a bit as if

¹ This is situated at the eastern side of Masjid-un-Nabawī. Usually, the guards deputed there do not allow people to enter through Bāb-ul-Baqī’. Therefore, people enter through Bāb-us-Salām. In this manner, they enter from the direction of the blessed head of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ, which is contrary to Islamic manners as one should enter the mausoleum of the saints from the direction of their feet. If it is not possible to enter through Bāb-ul-Baqī’, then there is no harm in entering through Bāb-us-Salām. If there is no crowd etc. try to enter through Bāb-ul-Baqī’.

you are asking permission from the Noble Prophet ﷺ to enter his majestic court. Now recite بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ, place your right foot into the Masjid and enter Masjid-e-Nabawī extremely reverentially.

The heart of every true Muslim is aware of the utmost reverence and veneration that is Farḍ on this occasion. Keep your hands, feet, eyes, tongue and heart free from engaging in anything else and move ahead weeping. Do not look here and there. Do not look at decors and carvings of the Masjid. Just one thought and only one will and wish should preoccupy you that an absconded culprit is going to enter the merciful court of his Master ﷺ.

Ṣalāh in gratitude

If it is not a Makrūh time (for Ṣalāh) and your overwhelming sentiments also permit you, offer two Rak'āt Ṣalāh each for Taḥiyya-tul-Masjid and in gratitude to your presence at the blessed court. After reciting Sūrah Al-Fātiḥah, recite Sūrah Al-Kāfirūn and Sūrah Al-Ikhlāṣ in the first and the second Rak'at respectively.

Appearing before Golden Grille

Now, with immense reverence and devotion, come at the sacred Muwājāḥāḥ from the direction of the blessed feet¹, facing the Golden Grille, lowering head and eyes, perspiring, weeping and trembling with shame of sins but having hope of mercy and blessings from the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ.

The Holy Prophet ﷺ is facing the Qiblah inside his sacred tomb. If you come at the sacred Muwājāḥāḥ from the direction of the blessed feet, the sight of the Noble Prophet ﷺ

¹ In case of entering through Bāb-ul-Baqī', one will enter from the direction of the blessed feet but if he enters through Bāb-us-Salām, he will enter from the direction of the blessed head.

will directly be towards you, which is a means of acquiring success in the world as well as in the Hereafter, **وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ**.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1224)

Presence at the sacred Muwājahāh *

Now with utmost respect, face the Golden Grille standing under the large chandelier directly facing the direction of the silver nails driven upwards into the eastern side of the blessed golden door, with your back towards the Qiblah. Stand at about two yards distance with utmost respect facing the blessed face of the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ like you stand in Ṣalāh. In *Fatāwā 'Ālamgīrī* and various other books of Fiqh it is mentioned **يَقِفُ كَمَا يَقِفُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ**, i.e. stand in the court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ as one stands in Ṣalāh.

Remember! The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is alive with his true, real, worldly and bodily life in his sacred mausoleum as he صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ was before his sacred demise. He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is seeing you and is aware of even the thoughts of your heart.

Beware! Avoid kissing and touching the Golden Grille as it is contrary to manners because our hands are not worthy of touching the Grille. Hence stand 2 yards away. Isn't it a great privilege that the Most Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has let you come closer to his resting place and his merciful sight which was though already towards you no matter wherever you were, is now particularly towards you with immense closeness! (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1224-1225)

* People usually are under the impression that the blessed face of the Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is in the direction of the large opening on the Golden Grille. The same is stated in many Urdu books. However, I have pointed out the direction of the blessed face on the basis of the research carried out by A'lā Ḥadrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ [Sag-e-Madinah]

Make Salām to Holy Prophet ﷺ

Now, with immense reverence and devotion, say Salām in the following words in melancholic and moderate voice. Beware your voice should not be loud and harsh lest all the good deeds are ruined. The voice should not also be too low as it is also contrary to Sunnah.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَيْرَ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ
عَلَيْكَ يَا شَفِيعَ الْمُذْنِبِينَ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ أٰلِكَ
وَآصْحَابِكَ وَأُمَّتِكَ أَجْمَعِينَ ط

Salām be upon you O Prophet ﷺ and Allah's mercy and blessings! Salām be upon you O Rasūl of Allah ﷺ! Salām be upon you O the best of Allah's creation! Salām be upon you O the one who will intercede for the sinners! Salām be upon you, upon your family, upon your companions and upon your entire Ummah!

Continue to say Salām with different titles for as long as you can do with full concentration. If you have not learnt titles by heart, then continue to recite **الْصَّلَوَةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ**. You should then convey Salām on behalf of all those who have requested you to do so. It is my (the author's) humble request to all those Islamic brothers and sisters reading this book to convey my Salām as well. You will be doing a great favour to me, the biggest sinner. Continue to make as much Du'ā as possible and go on begging him for intercession in these words: **أَسْأَلُكَ الشَّفَاعَةَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ**, i.e. *I am begging you for intercession, Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ*.

Make Salām to Şiddīq Akbar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Then moving slightly eastward (i.e. towards your right) for about half a yard, stand respectfully towards the small opening in front of the blessed face of Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Şiddīq رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ with your hands folded and say Salām to him in these words.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا خَلِيفَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا
وَزِيرَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا صَاحِبَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فِي
الْغَارِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط

Salām be upon you, O the successor of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon you, O the vicegerent of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon you, O the companion of the Holy Prophet in the cave Šaur! May mercies and blessings from Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ be upon you!

Make Salām to Fārūq A'zam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Then shift slightly eastwards (i.e. towards your right) for about half a yard. Stand facing the last opening of the Golden Grille and say Salām to Sayyidunā Fārūq A'zam رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُتِمِّمَ
الْأَرْبَعِينَ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عِزَّ الْإِسْلَامِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط

Salām be upon you, O the chief of the believers! Salām be upon you, O the one who completes the forty! O the one who is the dignity of Islam and the Muslims! May Salām, Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you!

Make Salām to Shaykhayn together

Then, move westwards (i.e. towards your left side) by a span¹, stand in front of the space between the two small openings with your face towards the Golden Grille and say Salām jointly in the courts of Ṣiddīq Akbar and Fārūq A'ẓam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا.

الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا يَا خَلِيفَتَي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا
يَا وَزِيرَي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا يَا ضَجِيعَي رَسُولِ
اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط أَسْأَلُكُمَا الشَّفَاعَةَ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْكُمَا وَبَارَكَ وَسَلَّمَ ط

Salām be upon both of you, O the successors of the Holy Prophet! Salām be upon both of you, O the vicegerents of the Holy Prophet! Salām, Allah's mercy and blessings be upon both of you who are resting beside the Holy Prophet عَزَّوَجَلَّ! May the mercies and blessings of Allah صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ be upon both of you. I beg both of you to intercede with the Holy Prophet عَزَّوَجَلَّ for me. May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ send Ṣalāt, Salām and blessings upon him and both of you!



¹ The word 'span' here implies the distance between the tip of the thumb and that of the little finger when the hand is fully extended.

Make following Du'ās

All these courts are sacred places where one's Du'ā is accepted. Make Du'ā for the betterment of your worldly life as well as for afterlife. Make Du'ā of forgiveness for your parents, your spiritual guide, your teachers, children, friends, family, relatives and the entire Ummah. Especially seek intercession from the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ. If you are able to recite the following couplet of Sag-e-Madīnah 12 times at the blessed Muwājahāh, you will be doing me a great favour.

*Paṛausī khuld mayn 'Aṭṭār ko apnā banā lī-jiye
Jāhān ḥayn itnay iḥsān aur iḥsān Yā Rasūlallāh*

*Make 'Aṭṭār your neighbour in Paradise,
With all your favours, make this favour as well, Yā Rasūlallāh*

12 Madanī pearls

1. Make Du'ā near the blessed Mimbar (i.e. a pulpit-like raised structure).
2. Come to the orchard of Paradise and offer two Rak'āt Nafl Ṣalāh over there provided the time is not Makrūh. Make Du'ā afterwards. (The space between the blessed Mimbar and the sacred Ḥujrah [i.e. blessed room of the Holy Prophet ﷺ] is referred to as an orchard of Paradise in a Ḥadīṣ.)
3. Do not waste even a single moment for as long as you are blessed with the stay in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah.
4. If possible, spend most of your time in Masjid-un-Nabawī in the state of cleanness, offering Ṣalāh, reciting the Quran and Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī and making Ṣikr. Worldly conversation should be avoided in any Masjid, especially in this Holy Masjid.

5. How wonderful it would be for you to be blessed with keeping a fast in Madina-tul-Munawwarah, especially on a hot summer day as intercession is promised to the one doing so!
6. Every good deed performed here is equivalent to fifty thousand good deeds. Therefore, make strenuous efforts to perform worship. Do reduce your intake. As long as possible, give charity especially to the deserving locals.
7. Recite the entire Quran at least once here and once in the Ḥaṭīm of the Holy Ka'bah.
8. As it is an act of worship to look at the Holy Ka'bah and the Holy Quran, it is also an act of worship to look at the blessed mausoleum. Therefore, reap its blessings reverently in abundance and present Ṣalāt and Salām.
9. After the daily five Ṣalāḥs or every morning and evening, present yourself in front of the Golden Grilles in the direction of the blessed face of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and present Salām.
10. Whether you are in the city or in suburbs, whenever you see the Green Dome, turn towards it immediately and recite Ṣalāt and Salām with hands folded respectfully. Do not proceed without doing it as this is contrary to manners.
11. As long as possible, try to offer Ṣalāḥ in the very first Masjid made in the era of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ. Its length and width were 50 yards each. The very first Masjid was extended later on. To offer Ṣalāḥ in the extended area of the Masjid is also like offering Ṣalāḥ in Masjid-un-Nabawī.
12. Do not do Ṭawāf [i.e. move around] the blessed mausoleum. Neither prostrate yourself nor bow down like Rukū'. The reverence for the Holy Prophet ﷺ lies in obeying him. *(Derived from Bahār-e-Shar'at, vol. 1, pp. 1227-1228)*

Recite near Golden Grille

If anyone recites the Quranic verse one time

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ
 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

standing in front of the sacred grave of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and then recites اللَّهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ 70 times, an angel replies saying, ‘O so and so person! May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ send Šalāt and Salām upon you!’ The angel then makes Du’ā for that person, ‘O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, fulfill his every need.’

(Al-Mawāhib-ul-Ladunniyah, vol. 3, pp. 412)

Don't turn your back towards Golden Grille for Du'ā

Whenever you get the privilege of being present in front of the Golden Grille, do not look here and there; looking inside the Grille is a great daring. With back towards the Qiblah, stand two yards away from the Grille and say Salām whilst facing towards the sacred Muwājāhah. Make Du’ā also whilst facing the Golden Grille. There are certain people over there who insist that you face the Qiblah to make Du’ā. Do not listen to them. Never turn your back towards the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, who is the Ka’bah of the Ka’bah!

Reward of fifty thousand I’tikāf

Whenever you enter the blessed Masjid, do not forget to make the intention of I’tikāf. By doing this, you will get the reward of fifty thousand Nafl I’tikāf. In addition, it will also become permissible to

eat, drink and do Iftār within the Masjid. The intention for I'tikāf is as follows:

نَوَيْتُ سُنَّتَ الْإِعْتِكَافِ

Translation: I make the intention of Sunnah I'tikāf¹.

Reward of five Hajj daily

One should particularly offer 40 Ṣalāh in Masjid-un-Nabawī. In fact, offer all your Farḍ Ṣalāh in this blessed Masjid. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated, 'Whosoever makes Wuḍū and leaves with the intention of offering Ṣalāh in my Masjid, this is equivalent to one Hajj for him.'

(Shu'ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 3, pp. 499, Ḥadīṣ 4191)

Say Salām orally

Say memorized Salām orally in the court of the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ as it seems rather strange to say Salām and make Du'ā there reading from a book. The Prophet of mankind, the Peace of our heart and mind, the most Generous and Kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is resting in his sacred grave facing the Qiblaḥ with complete physical life, and is fully aware of even our heart-feelings. Therefore, it does not seem appropriate to say Salām reading from a book.

Look at it in this way. If you are present in the court of your Murshid (i.e. spiritual guide), will you say Salām to him reading from a book? Certainly not! In fact, you would say Salām with the words that come to your mind spontaneously. I hope that you may have understood my point. Remember that this is that honourable court where hearts are looked at, not eloquent expressions.

¹ In fact, when you enter the blessed Masjid from either Bāb-us-Salām or Bāb-ur-Rahmāh, you will find a pillar in front of you with the inscription 'نَوَيْتُ سُنَّتَ الْإِعْتِكَافِ' in gold letters.

Old woman blessed with grand vision

During my (the author's) visit to Madīnah in 1405 A.H., the late Ḥājī Ismā'īl, a spiritual brother of mine, told me the following parable. Almost two or three years back, an 85-year-old woman came to perform Hajj. During her visit to Madīnah, whilst she was present in front of the Golden Grille, she made Salām in the court of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ in her broken words. Meanwhile, she caught sight of a lady reciting Ṣalāt and Salām in extremely eloquent words reading from a book.

Dejected, the old woman said, 'Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ! I am not an educated person, and cannot make Salām in excellent and eloquent words. You are great and glorious. You will be accepting the Salām of only those who make Salām in your court in an excellent manner. How can I expect you to like the Salām of mine, an uneducated person.' She then left weeping.

When she went to sleep at night, her sleeping fortune awoke, blessing her with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ in her dream. The blessed lips of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ began to move and the following words were uttered, 'Why are you becoming disappointed? I have accepted your Salām before everyone else's.'

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Await expectantly!

It is an act of worship and reward to look at the Green Dome and the blessed Ḥujrah. Try to spend most of your time in Masjid-un-Nabawī reciting Ṣalāt and Salām eagerly and looking at the blessed Ḥujrah reverentially. Imagine as though our Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ would soon come out of his blessed Ḥujrah.

Let your tears flow in the desire of being blessed with the vision of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ.

A Memon Ḥājī blessed with seeing the Holy Prophet ﷺ

During my (the author's) visit to Madīnah on the occasion of the Hajj of 1400 A.H., I met a young Ḥājī from Karachi who told me that he was once sitting by the Golden Grille behind the blessed Ḥujrah towards the blessed back of the Beloved Prophet ﷺ when he saw in wakefulness that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah ﷺ had come out of the blessed Ḥujrah. The Noble Prophet ﷺ said to that young Ḥājī, 'Ask for whatever you desire!'

That young Ḥājī goes onto say that he was so enraptured and engrossed in the blessed vision that he dared not ask for anything. The Prophet of Raḥmah ﷺ then returned to his blessed Ḥujrah, leaving the young Ḥājī overwhelmed.

Do not spit in sacred streets

Neither spit in the streets of Makkah and Madīnah nor blow your nose there. Aren't you aware that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ passed these streets!

Jannat-ul-Baqī'

The sacred tombs and graves in Jannat-ul-Baqī' and Jannat-ul-Ma'lā have been destroyed. The graves of thousands of eminent companions, great Awliyā, and devotees and those of even countless family members of the Holy Prophet ﷺ have been obliterated.

Therefore, if you enter the graveyard, there is a possibility that you might actually be walking on the grave of any companion or devotee

of Rasūl whereas walking on the grave of even an ordinary Muslim is Ḥarām in Sharī'ah. It is stated in *Rad-dul-Muhtār* that if a certain path was built after demolishing the graves underneath it, it is Ḥarām to walk on that path. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 1, pp. 612) In fact, if there is even a doubt about a path being new, then it is impermissible and sin to walk on it. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 183)

Therefore, it is a Madanī request that you make Salām standing outside the boundary of Jannat-ul-Baqī', not its main entrance. The proper method is to make Salām with your back towards the Qiblah and your face towards the faces of the buried ones.

Salām to those buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī'

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ دَارَ قَوْمٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ فَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ
لَا حِقُونُ ط اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِأَهْلِ الْبَقِيْعِ الْغُرَقْدِ ط اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ
لَنَا وَلَهُمْ ط

Salām be upon you, O the believers living here. إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ, we are about to meet you. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, forgive those buried in Baqī'. O Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ, forgive us and them.

Broken heart

Alas! There was a time when this sacred place used to be 'served' by the Ahl-us-Sunnah. The Imāms of the blessed Masājīd were also true devotees, from the Ahl-us-Sunnah. During the sermon of Jumu'ah, indicating with his hands towards the Prophet's sacred grave in Masjid-un-Nabawī, when the Imām recited الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى هَذَا النَّبِيِّ

(i.e. Ṣalāt and Salām be upon this Nabī ﷺ), thousands of devotees would become overcome with emotion and start weeping.

Farewell visit

When the heart breaking moment of departure from Madīnah arrives, proceed towards the sacred Muwājahāh weeping. If you cannot weep, wear a weeping look on the face. Recite Ṣalāt and Salām whilst weeping. Then express your feelings in an imploring manner like this:

Al-Wada' Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ

الْوَدَاعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ط الْوَدَاعُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ط
 الْفِرَاقُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ط الْفِرَاقُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ط
 الْفِرَاقُ يَا حَبِيبَ اللَّهِ ط الْفِرَاقُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ط
 لَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى آخِرَ الْعَهْدِ مِنْكَ وَلَا مِنْ زِيَارَتِكَ وَلَا مِنَ الْوُقُوفِ
 بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ إِلَّا مِنْ خَيْرٍ وَعَافِيَةٍ وَصِحَّةٍ وَسَلَامَةٍ إِنْ عِشْتُ إِنْ شَاءَ
 اللَّهُ تَعَالَى جِئْتُكَ وَإِنْ مِتُّ فَأُودِعْتُ عِنْدَكَ شَهَادَتِي وَأَمَانَتِي وَعَهْدِي
 وَمِيثَاقِي مِنْ يَوْمِنَا هَذَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ وَهِيَ شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
 وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ط ﴿سُبْحَنَ رَبِّكَ
 رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ﴾ ﴿وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ
 الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿﴾ آمِينَ، آمِينَ، آمِينَ، يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ بِحَقِّ طُهُ وَيُسِّس

Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh

<i>Āh! Ab waqt-e-rukhsat hay āyā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Ṣadma-e-ḥijr kaysay saḥūn gā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Bay-qarārī baṛḥī jā raḥī hay</i>	<i>Ḥijr kī ab ghāṛī ā raḥī hay</i>
<i>Dil ḥuwā jātā hay pārah pārah</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Kis ṭarah shauq say mayn chalā thā</i>	<i>Dil kā ghunchaḥ khushī say khilā thā</i>
<i>Āh! Ab chūttā hay Madīnāh</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Kūay Jānā kī rangīn fazāon!</i>	<i>Ay mu'aṭṭar mu'ambar ḥawāon</i>
<i>Lo Salām ākhirī ab ḥamārā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Kāsh! Qismat mayrā sāth daytī</i>	<i>Mawt bhī yāwarī mayrī kartī</i>
<i>Jān qadmaun pay qurbān kartā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Sauz-e-ulfat say jaltā raḥūn mayn</i>	<i>'Ishq mayn tayray ghūltā raḥūn mayn</i>
<i>Mujḥ ko dīwānāḥ samjhay zamānāḥ</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Mayn jāhān bhī raḥūn mayray Āqā</i>	<i>Ḥo nazar mayn Madīnay kā jalwaḥ</i>
<i>Iltijā mayrī maqbūl farmā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Kuch na ḥusn-e-'amal kar sakā hūn</i>	<i>Naẓr chand ashk mayn kar raḥā hūn</i>
<i>Bas yeḥī hay mayrā kul asāsaḥ</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>
<i>Ānkḥ say ab ḥuwā khūn jāṛī</i>	<i>Rūḥ per bhī hay ab ranj tāṛī</i>
<i>Jald 'Aṭṭar ko phir bulānā</i>	<i>Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnāh</i>

Like before, present Salām in the blessed courts of Shaykhayn Karīmāy. Make Du'ā tearfully and plead for repeated visits to Madīnāh. Ask for an easy death with Īmān in Madīnāh and burial in Jannat-ul-Baqī'.

Then, return with tears in eyes, repeatedly turning around to look at the Prophet's sacred mausoleum with wistfulness. Leave like the child who is being separated from his loving mother, crying and looking back at her all the time expecting her to call him back and embrace him. How fortunate would be the one who, at such a

moment, is blessed with the embrace by the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ and with death at his blessed feet!

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ
ثُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ اسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ
صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Ziyārāt (holy sites) in Makka-tul-Mukarramah

Birthplace of Holy Prophet ﷺ

‘Allāmah Quṭbuddīn عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَمِيمِ has said: The Du’ā made at the birthplace of the Holy Prophet ﷺ is accepted. An easy way to get there is to exit via any of the adjacent doors of the mount Marwaḥ. In front of the doors is a big space for Ṣalāḥ-offering people. This sacred house is situated on the other side of the space and will appear from distance, إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. The mother of Sultan Ḥārūn Rashīd عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَمِيمِ had a Masjid constructed on this spot but this extremely sacred house has now been converted into a Madrasaḥ and library. A board with the writing مَكْتَبَةُ مَكَّةَ الْمُكْرَمَةِ ‘Maktabaḥ Makka-tal-Mukarramah’ is on display here.

Jabal Abū Qubays

This is the first mountain of the world. It lies outside Masjid-ul-Ḥarām near Ṣafā and Marwaḥ. The Du’ā made at this mountain is accepted. The people of Makkaḥ when affected by droughts used to come here and make Du’ā. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ that Ḥajar-ul-Aswad descended onto it from Paradise. (*Attarghib Wattarhib, vol. 2, pp. 125, Ḥadīṣ 30*)

This mountain is also referred to as ‘Al-Amīn’ as Ḥajar-ul-Aswad remained intact over it during the storm of Sayyidunā Nūḥ. On the

occasion of the construction of the Holy Ka'bah, this mountain called out to Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عَلَىٰ تَيْبَتَا وَعَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ and told him that Ḥajar-ul-Aswad was present over it. (*Balad-ul-Amīn*, pp. 204)

It is also reported that this is the spot where Ḥajar-ul-Aswad descended from Paradise and where the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ split the moon. As Makka-tul-Mukarramah is surrounded by mountains, people used to climb this mountain for sighting the moon. As remembrance, a Masjid named Masjid Ḥilāl was built here which used to be called Masjid Bilāl by some people. وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ

A royal palace has been constructed over the mountain, because of which it is no longer possible to behold this holy Masjid. During the Hajj of 1409 AH a bomb exploded near the palace, martyring many Ḥujjāj. As a result, it is now a high security area. In view of the security of the palace, the Wuḍū area that existed in the tunnel of the mountain has also been demolished. It is reported that Sayyidunā Ādam عَلَىٰ تَيْبَتَا وَعَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ is buried in the cave Kanz situated over the very same mountain Abū Qubays. According to another authentic narration he وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ is buried in Masjid Khayf in Minā.

House of Khadija-tul-Kubrā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

As long as the Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ lived in Makkah, he صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ stayed in this blessed house. Except for Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ all other blessed offspring of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ including Sayyidatunā Fāṭimah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا were born in this sacred house. Many a time, Sayyidunā Jibrāil عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ presented himself in the court of the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ in the same house. The Beloved Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ also received many Quranic revelations in this house. After Masjid-ul-Ḥarām, there is no place in Makkah superior to this house but regrettably it

has now been obliterated completely, and a walkway has been made here. Exiting via the adjacent door of the mount Marwah, you can only behold the aura of this house looking towards left with desperate eyes.

Cave of Jabal Šaur

This cave is situated on the right side of Makkaḥ towards the suburb of Masfalāḥ approximately 4 kilometres away. This is the sacred cave which is mentioned in the Holy Quran. This is that blessed cave where the Holy Prophet ﷺ and his beloved companion, Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ spent three nights during migration (Ḥijrah). When the enemies reached the mouth of the cave in search of them, Sayyidunā Abū Bakr Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ became dejected and said: Yā Rasūlallāh! Our enemies have approached us. If they look down, they will see us. Comforting and encouraging him, the Holy Prophet ﷺ said:

Grieve not, no doubt Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) is with us. لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūrah At-Taubaḥ, verse 40)

This is the mountain where Qābil martyred Sayyidunā Ḥābīl.

Cave of Ḥirā

This is the place where the Holy Prophet ﷺ used to do worship and meditation prior to declaring his Prophethood. This cave faces the direction of the Qiblaḥ. This is where the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ received the first revelation (i.e. first five verses of Sūrah Al-‘Alaq). The cave is situated in Jabal Ḥirā on the eastern side of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām about 3 kilometres away. This sacred cave is also called ‘Jabal Nūr’. The cave of Ḥirā is superior to the cave of Šaur as the Holy Prophet ﷺ spent only 3

nights in the latter while he صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم lived for a longer period of time in the former.

Dār-ul-Arqam

Dār-ul-Arqam was situated in the vicinity of the mount Şafâ. When the situation in early Islam became very desperate, our Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَلَيْهِ وَاٰلِهٖ وَسَلَّم sought refuge in this blessed house. Several eminent people embraced Islam in this house such as Sayyidunā Ḥamzaḥ, Sayyidunā ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمَا etc.

It is in this house that the verse يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَسْبُكَ اللّٰهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ was revealed. On this spot, the mother of caliph Ḥārūn Rashīd عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْمَجِيد had a Masjid constructed which was renovated by many succeeding caliphs during their reign. No sign of this house exists now and it has been included in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām.

Masfalah

This is indeed a very historic locality. Sayyidunā Ibrāḥīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used to live here. Eminent Şahābah like Sayyidunā Abū Bakr, Sayyidunā ‘Umar and Sayyidunā Ḥamzaḥ رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمْ also lived here. This area lies in the direction of Mustajār (wall of the Holy Ka’bah).

Jannat-ul-Ma’lā

After Jannat-ul-Baqi’, Jannat-ul-Ma’lā is the world’s holiest graveyard. Sayyidatunā Khadija-tul-Kubrā, Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar and many companions رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ تَعَالٰى عَنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ, saints, Awliyā and pious people are resting here.

The sacred graves have been obliterated in the name of making roads there. It is better to stand outside the graveyard and make Salām from far.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَإِنَّا
 إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لَاحِقُونَ ط نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ الْعَافِيَةَ ط

Salām be upon you, O the believers from amongst Mu`mins and Muslims living here! We are about to meet you, إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَزَّوَجَلَّ. We ask Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ for your well being and ours.

Make Du`ā for yourself, your parents, family, friends and the entire Ummah, and make Īṣāl-e-Šawāb for those buried in Jannat-ul-Ma'lā. Du`ā is accepted here.

Masjid Jinn

This Masjid is situated near Jannat-ul-Ma'lā. Listening to the recitation of the Holy Quran from the Beloved and Blessed Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ during Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, a group of jinn embraced Islam in this Masjid.

Masjid-ur-Rāyah

This Masjid is situated in the vicinity of Masjid Jinn on the right-hand side. The word رَايَه (Rāyah) in Arabic refers to a flag. This is the historic spot where the Noble Rasūl صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ planted a flag on the occasion of the conquest of Makkah.

Masjid Khayf

This Masjid is located in Minā. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ offered Ṣalāh here on the occasion of Hīja-tul-Wadā'. He صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said: 'صَلَّى فِي مَسْجِدِ الْخَيْفِ سَبْعُونَ نَبِيًّا' That is, seventy Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام offered Ṣalāh in Masjid Khayf. (Al-Mu'jam-ul-Awsat, vol. 4, pp. 117, Ḥadīṣ 5407) He صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has

further stated that the graves of seventy Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام are present in Masjid Khayf. (*Al-Mu'jam-ul-Kabīr*, vol. 12, pp. 316, Ḥadīṣ 13525)

This Masjid has now greatly been extended. The visitors should behold this Masjid with reverence and present Salām in the courts of the Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام in following words:

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَنْبِيَاءَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط

Then make Īṣāl-e-Šawāb and Du'ā.

Masjid Ji'irrānaḥ

This Masjid is located about 26 kilometres from Makkah on the road to Ṭāif. You should put on Ihṛām for 'Umrah here as the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ also put on Ihṛām for 'Umrah here on his return after the conquest of Ṭāif. Yūsuf Bin Māḥak عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْخَالِق has said, 'Three hundred Prophets عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام put on Ihṛām for 'Umrah at Ji'irrānaḥ. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ drove his blessed stake into the ground, causing very sweet and cold spring water to gush out!

(*Balad-ul-Amīn*, pp. 221; *Akhbār Makkah*, Juz 5, pp. 62-69)

It is said that there is a well here. Sayyidunā Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا has said: On his return from Ṭāif, the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ stayed here and distributed the wealth of Ghanīmāḥ here. He صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ put on the Ihṛām of 'Umrah here on 28 Shawwāl-ul-Mukarram. (*Balad-ul-Amīn*, pp. 220-221) This area is named after a Qurayshī woman, Ji'irrānaḥ. (*Balad-ul-Amīn*, pp. 137) [The Urdu-speaking] people refer it to as 'Baṛā 'Umrah', i.e. the place of big 'Umrah.

This is indeed a very special place. Sayyidunā 'Abdul Ḥaq Muḥaddiṣ Dihlvi عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated in '*Akhbār-ul-Akhyār*' that his Murshid Sayyidunā 'Abdul Wahhāb Muttaqī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has strongly advised

him to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umrah at Ji’irrahāh, if possible. His Murshid has further stated that Ji’irrahāh is such a sacred place that once he spent a night there, and was blessed with the vision of the Holy Prophet ﷺ a hundred times in his dream within a part of that single night الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى إِحْسَانِهِ. It was a routine of Sayyidunā ‘Abdul Waḥḥāb Muttaqī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمَا that he used to walk all the way to Ji’irrahāh in the state of fast in order to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umrah. (*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Akhbār-ul-Akhyār, pp. 278*)

Tomb of Sayyidatunā Maymūnā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

It is situated on Madīnāh road near the area called Nawāriyāh. By the time of the writing of this account, a way to get to this blessed grave is that you go by the public transport bus # 2A or 13 which normally passes Masjid ‘Āishah on Madīnāh road. The last stop of this bus is Nawāriyāh which is about 17 kilometres from Makkah. Get off here and walk towards Makkah.

After you have walked for about 10 to 15 minutes on the same side of the road, you will find a checkpoint ahead of which lies ‘Mawqif Ḥujjāj’ [i.e. a place for Ḥujjāj to stay]. A little distance ahead of it is an enclosed area where the blessed tomb of Sayyidatunā Maymūnā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا is situated. This sacred tomb is located in the middle of the road. According to many people, when a bulldozer was brought here to demolish the sacred tomb, the bulldozer turned upside down many times. Eventually it was enclosed by walls. How great the Karāmat of our mother Sayyidatunā Maymūnā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا is!

11 places in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām where Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāh

1. Inside Baytullāh, i.e. inside the Ka’bah
2. Behind Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm

3. At the corner of Maṭāf opposite Ḥajar-ul-Aswad
4. In between Ḥaṭīm and the door of the Ka'bah near Rukn 'Irāqī
5. Maqām Ḥuḫrah which is located between the door of the Ka'bah and Ḥaṭīm at the base of the wall of Ka'bah. It is also called 'Maqām-e-Imāmat-e-Jibrāil.'

This is the place where the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ blessed Jibrāil Amīn to lead Ṣalāh five times. This is the spot where Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام prepared the soil for the construction of the Ka'bah.

6. In the direction of the sacred door of the Holy Ka'bah (to offer Ṣalāh facing the direction of the door of the Ka'bah is superior to all other directions¹).
7. Towards the direction of Mīzāb-ur-Raḥmah. This is said to be the direction towards which the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ is facing in his blessed grave.
8. The entire area of Ḥaṭīm, especially below Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah
9. In between Rukn Aswad and Rukn Yamānī
10. Near Rukn Shāmī. He صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ would offer Ṣalāh here in such a manner that his blessed back was towards Bāb-ul-'Umrah, whether he was inside or outside Ḥaṭīm.
11. The spot where Sayyidunā Ādam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used to offer his Ṣalāh, which is either on the left or the right of Rukn Yamānī. It is also said that the place where Sayyidunā Ādam عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام offered Ṣalāh is Mustajār. (*Kitāb-ul-Hajj*, pp. 274)

¹ It is said that Pakistan and India are situated in the direction of the blessed door of Ka'bah. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلَى اِحْسَانِهِ ط وَاللهُ تَعَالَى اَعْلَمُ وَرَسُولُهُ اَعْلَمُ

Ziyārāt [holy sites] in Madina-tul-Munawwarah

Orchard of Jannah

The space between the blessed Hujrah (which is now included in the blessed mausoleum) of the Noble Prophet ﷺ and his Mimbar (pulpit) with its length 22 meters and width 15 meters is ‘رَوْضَةُ الْجَنَّةِ’ i.e. an orchard of Paradise. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمَنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِّنْ رِّيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ’ i.e. the space between my house and the Mimbar is an orchard from amongst the orchards of Paradise.’ (*Bukhārī*, vol. 1, pp. 402, *Ḥadīṣ* 1195) Colloquially, it is called ‘رِيَّاضُ الْجَنَّةِ’ but the correct words are ‘رَوْضَةُ الْجَنَّةِ’.

Masjid Qubā

About 3 kilometres from Madinah lies an ancient village called ‘Qubā’ where this Masjid is situated in south-western direction. The excellence of this Masjid has been described even in the Quran and authentic Aḥādīṣ. Devotees of Rasūl can reach from Masjid-un-Nabawī to Masjid Qubā by walking with a medium pace within almost 40 minutes. It is stated in *Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī* that the Beloved Prophet ﷺ used to travel to this Masjid every Saturday either by walking or by riding. (*Bukhārī*, vol. 1, pp. 402, *Ḥadīṣ* 1193)

Reward of ‘Umrah

Here are two sayings of the Noble Prophet ﷺ:

1. To offer Ṣalāh in Masjid Qubā is equivalent to ‘Umrah.
(*Tirmizī*, vol. 1, pp. 348, *Ḥadīṣ* 324)
2. The person who makes Wuḍū at his home and then offers Ṣalāh in Masjid Qubā will be given the reward of ‘Umrah.
(*Ibn Mājah*, vol. 2, pp. 175, *Ḥadīṣ* 1412)

Grave of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ was martyred during the battle of Uḥud in 3 A.H. His blessed grave is also situated in the vicinity of this holy mountain. Besides the graves of many other eminent martyrs of the battle of Uḥud the graves of Sayyidunā Muṣ'ab Bin 'Umayr and Sayyidunā 'Abdullāh Bin Jahsh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا are also situated here. Furthermore, most of the 70 companions martyred during the battle of Uḥud also rest inside the enclosed area.

Excellence of making Salām to martyrs of Uḥud

Shaykh 'Abdul Ḥaq Muḥaddiṣ Dihlvi عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated in his book *Jazb-ul-Qulūb*, 'Whosoever passes by the graves of the martyrs of Uḥud and makes Salām to them, the martyrs, in reply, keep making Salām to him till the Day of Judgement. Many people have heard Salām from these martyrs with their own ears, especially Salām from Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ has been heard many times.'

(*Jazb-ul-Qulūb*, pp. 177)

Salām in court of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَنَا حَمَزَةُ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ط
الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ حَبِيبِ
اللَّهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا عَمَّ الْمُصْطَفَى ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَ
الشُّهَدَاءِ وَيَا أَسَدَ اللَّهِ وَ أَسَدَ رَسُولِهِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا سَيِّدَنَا
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بَنَ جَحْشٍ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا مُضْعَبَ بَنَ عَمِيرٍ ط
الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا شُهَدَاءَ أَحَدٍ كَافَّةً عَامَّةً وَ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَ بَرَكَاتُهُ ط

Salām be upon you, O Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ! Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's Prophet! Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's Nabī! Salām be upon you, O the uncle of Allah's beloved. Salām be upon you, O the uncle of the chosen one. Salām be upon you, O the leader of the martyrs and the lion of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ! Salām be upon you also, O 'Abdullāh Bin Jahsh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ. Salām be upon you, O Muṣ'ab Bin 'Umayr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ. Salām, mercy and blessings of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ be upon all of you, O the martyrs of Uḥud.



Collective Salām to martyrs of Uḥud

الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا شُهَدَاءُ يَا سَعْدَاءُ يَا نُجَبَاءُ يَا نُقَبَاءُ يَا أَهْلَ
الصِّدْقِ وَالْوَفَاءِ ط السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا مُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ط ﴿سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ﴾ ط
الْسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا شُهَدَاءَ أُحُدٍ كَافَّةً عَامَّةً وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ط

Salām be upon you all, O martyrs, O pious ones, O virtuous ones, O leaders, O the truthful and the trustworthy! Salām be upon you all, O the ones who fought in the path of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and fulfilled the right of Jihad! 'Peace be upon you for your patience, what an excellent last abode then you got.' Salām be upon you all, O martyrs of Uḥud! Salām, mercy and blessings of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ be upon you all!



How to visit these holy sites?

My dear visitors of Makkah and Madīnah! For the acquisition of blessings I have mentioned only a few holy sites. For further information about holy sites and faith-refreshing parables, interested devotees of Rasūl should study the book ‘*Āshiqān-e-Rasūl kī Hikāyatayn ma’ Makkay Madīnay kī Ziyāratayn*’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami. Your Īmān will be refreshed. However, not everyone is able enough to get to these holy sites just by reading about them from this book.

There are two ways to visit these sites. Firstly, you can get to these sites via vehicles available outside Masjid-un-Nabawī where every morning the drivers consistently shout ‘Ziyārah Ziyārah.’ The vehicle will take you to the five Masājid, Masjid Qubā and the resting place of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ.

Secondly, if you wish to visit further sites of Makkah and Madīnah, you will have to hire a person who is familiar with these sites.

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ



الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Offences and their Expiations

Keep in mind some essential terms etc. prior to studying rulings described in the form of questions & answers.

Definition of *Dam** etc.

1. ***Dam***: A *Dam* (dām) implies one goat (male or female, sheep, ram or the seventh part of a cow or camel).
2. ***Badanah***: A *Badanah* implies a camel or a cow (including a bull and a buffalo etc.). All these animals must be of the qualities required for the ritual sacrifice (performed on Eid-ul-Adhā).
3. ***Ṣadaqaḥ***: A *Ṣadaqaḥ* implies the amount of one *Ṣadaqaḥ* Fiṭr¹.

Leniency in *Dam* etc.

If the offence occurs due to sickness or severe heat or cold or wound or blisters/boils or the extreme discomfort caused by lice; this is called an ‘unintentional offence.’ If such an unintentional offence occurs that makes *Dam* Wājib, there is the option in this case either

* In this book, the word ‘*Dam*’ has been used in the sense of an expiation with its pronunciation as ‘dām.’ It must not be pronounced as ‘dæm.’ Note that this word has been italicized in the whole book with its ‘D’ capitalized. [Translator’s Note]

¹ The amount of one *Ṣadaqaḥ* Fiṭr is 1.920 kilograms of wheat or its flour or the money equivalent to the value of this much wheat or 3.840 kilograms of barley or dates or the money equivalent to it.

to pay *Dam* or donate *Ṣadaqaḥ* to six *Masākīn* instead of *Dam*. If six *Ṣadaqāt* are donated to the same *Miskīn*¹, it will be considered as one *Ṣadaqaḥ*. Therefore, it is necessary to give six *Ṣadaqāt* to six different *Masākīn*.

The second option is that six *Masākīn* can be provided with two full meals (such that they are full) instead of paying *Dam*. The third option is that if he does not want to donate *Ṣadaqaḥ* etc., he can observe three fasts; thus his *Dam* will get paid. If such an unintentional offence occurs that makes *Ṣadaqaḥ* *Wājib*, then there is the choice either to pay *Ṣadaqaḥ* or keep one fast instead.

(*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1162)

Important ruling regarding expiatory fast

In case of observing expiatory fast, it is a condition that its intention must be made within the night, i.e. before *Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq*. The intention may be made in these words: '*I am going to observe fast for such and such expiation.*' *Iḥrām* is not a condition for these fasts. Similarly, it is also not a condition to observe such fasts consecutively.

The act of donating *Ṣadaqaḥ* and that of observing the fast may be performed in one's own country as well. However, it is preferable to donate *Ṣadaqaḥ* and food to the *Masākīn* of *Ḥaram*. It is a condition that the animal for *Dam* and *Badanaḥ* be slaughtered within *Ḥaram*.

Rulings for sacrifice of Hajj and meat of animal of *Dam*

It is a condition for the sacrifice performed in gratitude to Hajj that it be performed within the limits of *Ḥaram*. The meat of this animal can be eaten by the sacrifice-performing person as well as the rich and the poor, but that of the one slaughtered to pay *Dam* or *Badanaḥ*

¹ A *Miskīn* is the one who does not possess anything and who has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is *Ḥalāl* (allowed) for him.

etc. can only be eaten by the deserving people. The expiation-paying person and the Ghanī people cannot eat it.

(*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1162-1163)

Whether it is the sacrifice of *Dam* or gratitude, there is no harm in taking the meat out of Ḥaram after the slaughter but it is essential that the animal be slaughtered within the limits of Ḥaram.

Fear Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ

I have observed that people deliberately commit the 'offence' but do not pay the expiation. This act of theirs leads them to committing two sins: (i) committing the offence deliberately and (ii) not paying the expiation.

Therefore, they must pay the expiation, and repentance will also be Wājib for them. However, if an offence occurs unknowingly or under coercion or by mistake, just expiation is enough in this case, repentance is not Wājib. Further, it must also be remembered that whether the offence occurs deliberately or by mistake, knowingly or unknowingly, willingly or under coercion, whilst one is asleep or awake, unconscious or conscious and whether one commits the offence himself or causes someone else to do it, expiation must be paid. If the expiation is not paid, it will be a sin.

When it comes to paying for the offence, some people even say: 'Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ will forgive us', and then they do not pay *Dam* etc. Such people should remember the fact that paying *Dam* etc. has been declared Wājib by Sharī'aḥ, and evading *Dam* etc. deliberately is non-compliance with Sharī'aḥ, which is itself a severe sin. Some wealth-loving unwise Ḥujjāj even ask such a question as: It is just a sin, *Dam* is not Wājib (عَصَاةَ اللَّهِ). Alas! All they are concerned about is to save a few coins only ignoring the fact that they have deserved a

severe torment due to the sin. To trivialize a sin leads to serious consequences and even Kufr in some cases. May Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ bless us all with a Madanī mindset!

أَمِينَ بِجَاوِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَمِينِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Double expiation for Qārin

A Qārin has to pay two expiations in all the cases in which there is the commandment of one expiation (i.e. a *Dam* or a *Ṣadaqaḥ*). (*Ĥidāyah*, vol. 1, pp. 171) If a minor commits an offence, there is no expiation.

Details of double expiation for Qārin

Many books contain the ruling that two *Dams* or *Ṣadaqāt* become due for a Qārin in such cases where one *Dam* or *Ṣadaqaḥ* becomes Wājib for a Mufrid or Mutamatte'. Although this ruling is correct, it applies only in certain conditions. In other words, it is not so that two *Dams* would be declared due for a Qārin in each and every case where one *Dam* will become due for a Mufrid or Mutamatte'. Therefore, the full details of this ruling are being given below so that there is no misconception.

Here is a summary of what 'Allāmah Shāmī قدس سره الشامي has stated in this context: If a Mufrid commits any of such acts declared Ḥarām because of being in the state of Iḥrām, he is required to pay one *Dam*, whereas if a Qārin or the one considered Qārin in terms of rulings commits such an act, he is required to pay two *Dams*. The same ruling will apply as regards *Ṣadaqaḥ*, i.e. a Qārin will have to pay two *Ṣadaqāt* because he has put on the Iḥrām of both Hajj and 'Umrah.

However, if a Qārin misses any of the Wājib acts of Hajj – for example, if he has missed Sa'i or Ramī or has performed the Ṭawāf

of Hajj or ‘Umrah in the state of uncleanness or without Wuḍū or has cut the grass of Ḥaram – double expiation will not be imposed on him in these cases because these acts are forbidden not because of Iḥrām but rather these are forbidden in Ḥaram and are Wājib in Hajj and ‘Umrah.

‘Allāmah ‘Alī Qārī عليه رحمة الله تعالى has stated full details of this ruling: Under the rules, if a Mufrid commits any of such acts forbidden due to Iḥrām he is required to pay one *Dam* or Ṣadaqaḥ. If a Qārin or the one considered Qārin in terms of rulings commits such an act he has to pay two *Dams* or Ṣadaqāt because of putting on the Iḥrām of both Hajj and ‘Umrah but there are certain conditions in which even a Qārin is required to pay only one *Dam* or Ṣadaqaḥ etc. (The reason for it is that those certain acts are not forbidden due to Iḥrām.)

1. If a person intending to perform Hajj and ‘Umrah passes Mīqāt without Iḥrām and puts on Iḥrām of Hajj Qirān at the place where he has reached instead of coming back, he is required to pay only *Dam* because he has committed a forbidden act before he had put on the Iḥrām of Hajj Qirān.
2. If a Qārin or the one considered Qārin in terms of rulings has cut a tree of Ḥaram, he is required to pay only one penalty because cutting trees of Ḥaram is not forbidden because of Iḥrām.
3. If a person who has made a Shar’i vow to go to perform Hajj or ‘Umrah on foot departed on some conveyance to perform Hajj Qirān, for example, during the days of Hajj he is required to pay one *Dam* (because of travelling by the vehicle).
4. If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in the state of uncleanness or without Wuḍū, only one penalty will be paid because the acts forbidden in Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah are confined

to Hajj only. Likewise, if a person performing only ‘Umrah performed the Ṭawāf of ‘Umrah in the abovementioned state, he is to pay only one penalty (*Dam* or Ṣadaqaḥ).

5. If a Qārin or the one considered Qārin in terms of rulings returned from ‘Arafāt before the Imām without any valid reason, and the sun has not yet set, he is required to pay one *Dam* because this is one of the Wājib acts of Hajj and has nothing to do with the Ihṛām of ‘Umrah.
6. If a Qārin or the one considered Qārin in terms of rulings did not perform the ritual stay in Muzdalifaḥ without any valid reason, he is required to pay one *Dam*.
7. If he gets Ḥalq done without slaughtering the animal, he is required to pay one *Dam*.
8. If he gets Ḥalq done after the days of ritual sacrifice have passed, he is required to pay one *Dam*.
9. If he slaughtered the animal of ritual sacrifice after the days of ritual sacrifice have passed, he is required to pay one *Dam*.
10. If he did not perform Ramī at all or missed so much part of it which makes it obligatory to pay *Dam* or Ṣadaqaḥ, he is required to pay one *Dam* or Ṣadaqaḥ.
11. If he missed the Sa’ī of either ‘Umrah or Hajj, he is required to pay one *Dam*.
12. If he missed Ṭawāf-e-Ṣadr (i.e. farewell Ṭawāf), he is required to pay one *Dam* because this is related to the Āfāqī Ḥājī and has nothing to do with the ‘Umrah-performing person.

Note: The rule of two penalties described above applies to every such person who has ‘gathered’ two Iḥrāms irrespective of whether he has done so as a Sunnaḥ or not. For example, if a Mutamatti’ has brought Ḥadi¹ or has not brought Ḥadi but has put on the Iḥrām of Hajj before being out of the Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ, he has gathered two Iḥrāms, which is a Sunnaḥ in this case. Two Iḥrāms can also be gathered without a Sunnaḥ. For instance, if the residents of Makkah or those considered residents of Makkah have put on the Iḥrām of Hajj Qirān, they have gathered two Iḥrāms.

Similarly, every such person who has gathered Iḥrāms of two Hajj or two ‘Umraḥ with one intention or two intentions or has done so with one intention in the beginning but has added another intention later on, he has also gathered two Iḥrāms. In the same manner, if a person who has put on Iḥrām with the intention of performing hundred Hajj or hundred ‘Umraḥ commits any offence before he has performed them, he is required to pay hundred penalties in this case. (*Al-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī, pp. 406-410 Mulakhkhaṣan*)

Questions and answers about Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah

Question 1: If a woman who was performing Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah experienced menses during the Ṭawāf, what should she do?

Answer: She must discontinue the Ṭawāf instantly and get out of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām. If she continued the Ṭawāf or stayed within the Masjid, she would be sinner.

Question 2: What is the ruling if she experienced menses after she has performed four rounds of Ṭawāf? Also state the ruling if this happens before four rounds.

¹ Ḥadi is the animal brought to Ḥaram for ritual sacrifice.

Answer: If a woman experiences menses whilst performing Ṭawāf she must discontinue the Ṭawāf immediately irrespective of whether she had performed four rounds or less than four. It is not permissible to perform Ṭawāf or stay in the Masjid in the state of menses. She must also get out of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām immediately. If possible, she should perform Tayammum before she exits the Masjid as it is safer to do so.

If she has experienced menses after she had performed four or more than four rounds, she must complete the same previously discontinued Ṭawāf after she has attained cleanness. If she experienced menses after three or less three rounds, she can still resume her previously discontinued Ṭawāf. If a woman who was aware of her routine of menses has experienced menses after performing three rounds of Ṭawāf, and she had so much time before experiencing menses that she could have performed four rounds but did not do, she is required to pay *Dam* in this case because of delaying four rounds. She would also be a sinner.

It is stated in *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, 'If she had so much time that she could perform Ṭawāf but did not do and has experienced menses or post-natal bleeding, she is a sinner. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1145) However, if she has performed four rounds, she is not required to pay any penalty because of delaying three rounds because it is Wājib to perform most part of Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah within its stipulated time, not whole of it.

It is stated in *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, 'It is one of the Wājib acts of Hajj to perform most part of Ṭawāf Ifāḍah during the days of ritual sacrifice. The Ṭawāf performed on returning from 'Arafāt is called Ṭawāf Ifāḍah and its other name is Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. If a person has performed most part within the stipulated time, he/she can perform

the remaining part, i.e. three rounds even after the days of ritual sacrifice have passed. (*ibid*, pp. 1049)

If the woman experienced menses after she had performed four rounds and then she continued to perform the remaining three rounds (in the state of uncleanness) whether or not due to some compulsion, *Dam* will be due. The same ruling would apply if she left for her country after performing four rounds, missing three rounds without any reason. If she repeats the Ṭawāf performed in the state of menses, *Dam* will become void, though she repeats it after the days of ritual sacrifice have passed. If she has performed three rounds in the state of cleanness and the rest four in uncleanness, she is required to pay *Badanāḥ*. Furthermore, it is also *Wājib* to repeat this Ṭawāf.

It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: If the whole of or most part, i.e. four rounds of a Farḍ Ṭawāf is performed in the state of uncleanness or menses or post-natal bleeding, *Badanāḥ* is due. Repetition is *Wājib* after the attainment of cleanness in this case. If it is done without *Wuḍū*, *Dam* is due. (*ibid*, pp. 1175) In case of repeating it after the attainment of cleanness, *Badanāḥ* will become void as stated above.

Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah of menses-experiencing woman whose flight is booked

Question 3: What should a woman do if she is experiencing menses and has not yet performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah while her seat for return flight has already been booked?

Answer: If possible, she should get the reservation of her seat cancelled and perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after attaining purity. If the cancellation of reservation causes difficulty for her or her travelling companions, she can perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in the

same state because of compulsion, but *Badanaḥ* will be due to her. Further, it is also necessary for her to repent as entering the Masjid and performing the Ṭawāf in the state of uncleanness are both sin. If she succeeds in repeating Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after attaining purity from menses by the sunset of 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah, expiation will become void (i.e. *Badanaḥ* will no longer remain due to her). If she manages to repeat Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah after purity after 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah, the expiation of *Badanaḥ* will become void but that of *Dam* will still be due to her.

Question 4: Some women take tablets to prevent menses during the usual days of their menstrual periods. Can a woman whose menses has ceased during the days of her usual menstrual periods as a result of taking anti-menses tablets perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah?

Answer: She can do. (She should consult a lady doctor because sometimes the use of these tablets is harmful. If it is likely that immediate harm will be caused by these tablets, then they should not be used. However, the Ṭawāf performed when the menses have ceased is valid.)

Question 5: If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah in unclean clothes¹ or without Wuḍū, what would be the expiation?

Answer: If someone performed Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah without Wuḍū, *Dam* will become Wājib. It is Mustahab to repeat it in the state of Wuḍū and *Dam* will also no longer remain Wājib in this case. Even if he repeated it after 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjah, *Dam* will become void [not Wājib]. To perform any type of Ṭawāf in unclean clothes is Makrūh Tanzīhī. If someone did so, there would be no expiation.

¹ Here 'unclean clothes' refer to the clothes with which any uncleanness like urine etc. has come into contact to such an extent that offering Ṣalāh in those clothes is not allowed by Sharī'ah. [Translator's Note]

Very important point about intention of Ṭawāf

Question 6: A person reached Masjid-ul-Ḥarām on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah to perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah but made the intention of Nafl Ṭawāf by mistake; what should such a person do?

Answer: His Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah has been performed. Keep in mind that though making an intention for Ṭawāf is Farḍ as Ṭawāf is not valid without it; making intention for a particular Ṭawāf is not a condition. Every Ṭawāf offered with mere intention of Ṭawāf is valid. Even during the specific time when a particular Ṭawāf is offered, if someone offered Ṭawāf with the intention of some other type of Ṭawāf, the offered Ṭawāf will be considered the particular Ṭawāf, not the intended one.

For example, someone wearing Ihṛām for ‘Umrah came to Masjid-ul-Ḥarām from out of Mīqāt but performed Ṭawāf without the intention of Ṭawāf of ‘Umrah or made the intention of just Ṭawāf or made the intention of Nafl Ṭawāf, his Ṭawāf will be considered the Ṭawāf for ‘Umrah in all cases. Similarly, the very first Ṭawāf performed by a Qārin will be considered his Ṭawāf of ‘Umrah and his second Ṭawāf will be Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm. (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī, pp. 145*)

Question 7: What is the expiation for the one who went to his country without performing Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah?

Answer: Mere expiation will not be sufficient as his Hajj will not be valid in this case. There is no substitute for this. It is mandatory for such a person to return to Makkah and perform Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. Unless he offers Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah, his conjugal relations with his wife will not be permissible even if many years pass. If a married woman has committed this mistake, her conjugal relations with her husband will not be permissible unless she has offered Ṭawāf-uz-

Ziyārah. If an unmarried man or woman has made this mistake, their conjugal relations with their spouses after they get married will not also be permissible unless they have offered Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah.

Questions and answers about Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat

Question 1: Can the person who has performed Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat go to Masjid-ul-Harām to offer Ṣalāh, if his departure is delayed? Is he required to perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat again at the time of departure?

Answer: He can do so. Further, he can also perform as many ‘Umrah and Ṭawāf as possible. It is not Wājib to repeat Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat but it is Mustahab to do so. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: If a person has intended to depart and has performed Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat but he had to stay due to some reason and has not intended to stay, the previously performed Ṭawāf is enough in this case but it is still Mustahab to perform Ṭawāf again so that the last act he performs is Ṭawāf.

(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 1151; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 234)

Important ruling of Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat

Question 2: Having performed Hajj before leaving for his country, if a person has the intention of staying at the house of his relative in Jeddah for two days and then he has the intention of visiting Madīnah, when should he perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat?

Answer: He should perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat before going to Jeddah. Any Nafl Ṭawāf offered after Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah is considered Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat as the time of Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat for an Āfaqī Hāji starts right after Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah. It has already been described that every type of Ṭawāf offered with the mere intention of Ṭawāf is valid. In short, if any Nafl Ṭawāf is offered after Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah

before departure, that Nafl Ṭawāf will be considered Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat.

Question 3: If the menses of an Āfāqī woman starts at the time of departure, how should she deal with the matter of Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat? Should she stay or leave after paying *Dam*?

Answer: Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat is no longer Wājib for her. She can leave. There is no need to pay *Dam*.

(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1151)

Question 4: Is Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat Wājib even for those living in Makkah or Jeddah?

Answer: No. Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat is Wājib at the time of departure only for Āfāqī Ḥujjāj, i.e. those coming from out of Mīqāt for performing Hajj.

Question 5: Is Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat Wājib at the time of departure for those who have come to perform Hajj from Madīnah?

Answer: It is Wājib for them to perform Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat because they are Āfāqī Ḥājī. Madīnah is situated out of Mīqāt.

Question 6: Is Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat Wājib for the performer of 'Umrah?

Answer: No. It is Wājib for only Āfāqī Ḥājī at the time of departure.

Questions and answers about Ṭawāf

Question 1: If the chest or back of the one doing Ṭawāf turns towards the Ka'bah for a short duration unintentionally or due to crowd pressure, what should he do?

Answer: He should repeat the distance for which his chest or back faced the Ka'bah during Ṭawāf. It is preferable to repeat that round.

Raising hand when performing Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad

Question 2: What is the Sunnah of raising hands to perform the Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad to initiate Ṭawāf? Should a person raise his hands up to his ears or shoulders?

Answer: There are different verdicts of Islamic scholars in this regard. It is stated in *Fatāwā of Hajj and ‘Umrah*: Men have to raise their hands up to their ears as they do to initiate Ṣalāh. As for women, they are to raise their hands up to their shoulders as they do in the beginning of Ṣalāh. (*Fatāwā Hajj-o-‘Umrah*, vol. 1, pp. 127)

Question 3: How is it to perform Ṭawāf with hands folded as in Ṣalāh?

Answer: It is not Mustahab to do so. To avoid it is better.

What if one forgets the rounds during Ṭawāf?

Question 4: If someone forgets the number of rounds or is in doubt about the number of rounds during Ṭawāf, what is the solution to this problem?

Answer: If the Ṭawāf is Farḍ such as Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah or Wājib such as Ṭawāf-ur-Rukḥṣat, he has to perform Ṭawāf again from the beginning. If an honest person informs about the number of the rounds, it is better to believe what he has said. If two honest men inform, it is strongly advisable to believe them. If the Ṭawāf is neither Farḍ nor Wājib but, for example, if it is Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm (that is Sunnah for the Qārin and the Mufrid) or if it is any Nafl Ṭawāf, he should act according to his probable assumption on such an occasion. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 582)

What if the Wuḍū invalidates during Ṭawāf?

Question 5: If someone's Wuḍū becomes invalid during the third round of Ṭawāf and he goes to make Wuḍū, how should he resume his Ṭawāf on return?

Answer: He may restart his Ṭawāf from the beginning. He is also allowed to resume from where he discontinued. This ruling is applicable only when Wuḍū becomes invalid during any of the first three rounds. If Wuḍū becomes invalid after one has performed four or more than four rounds one cannot restart Ṭawāf from the first round. Instead, he will have to resume from where he discontinued. It is also not necessary to resume from the direction of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 582*)

Important ruling of Ṭawāf for Ma'zūr Shar'i

Question 6: If someone is Ma'zūr Shar'i due to the problem of passing urine drops after urination, how long his Wuḍū for Ṭawāf will remain valid?

Answer: His Wuḍū will remain valid for as long as the time of that Ṣalāh is valid. Ṣadr-ush-Shar'i aḥ رحمته الله تعالى عليه has stated: If the time of Ṣalāh ends after the Ma'zūr Shar'i has performed four rounds of Ṭawāf, he is required to make Wuḍū and perform Ṭawāf as the Wuḍū of a Ma'zūr Shar'i person becomes invalid after the time of Ṣalāh ends. It is Ḥarām to perform Ṭawāf without Wuḍū. Therefore, he must make Wuḍū and perform the remaining rounds of Ṭawāf. If the time of Ṣalāh ends before he has performed four rounds, he is still required to make Wuḍū and perform the remaining rounds. It is preferable in the latter case to perform the Ṭawāf from beginning. (*Bahār-e-Shar'i'at, vol. 1, pp. 1101; Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit, pp. 167*)

Remember that only the discharge of urine drops after urination does not render a person Ma'zūr Shar'i. It has great details. To know details about this issue, please study the book 'Laws of Ṣalāh' (from page 24 to 26) published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami.

Ruling for Nafl Ṭawāf performed by woman experiencing menses

Question 7: If a woman has performed Nafl Ṭawāf when experiencing menses, what is the ruling for her?

Answer: She has become a sinner, and it is Wājib for her to pay a *Dam*. ‘Allāmah Shāmī رحمته الله تعالى has stated: If a woman has performed a Nafl Ṭawāf in the state of menses or uncleanness [when Ghusl is Farḍ for her], she is required to pay a *Dam*. If she performed it without Wuḍū, she is to pay a Ṣadaqaḥ. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 661)

If a person who had performed the Ṭawāf in the state of uncleanness or without Wuḍū repeats the Ṭawāf after he has attained cleanness or made Wuḍū, expiation will become void. However, if someone has deliberately done so, he will have to repent of it as it is a sin to perform the Ṭawāf during menses or without Wuḍū.

Question 8: If someone started eighth round considering it the seventh one but he recalled during the eighth round that it is eighth, what should he do now?

Answer: He should end his Ṭawāf during the same (eighth) round. However, if someone started eighth round deliberately, it will amount to the commencement of a new Ṭawāf and, therefore, all the seven rounds of the new Ṭawāf will have to be completed. (*ibid*, pp. 581)

Question 9: If one round of the Ṭawāf for ‘Umraḥ is missed, what will be the expiation?

Answer: Ṭawāf for ‘Umraḥ is Farḍ. If even one round of Ṭawāf for ‘Umraḥ is missed, *Dam* will be Wājib. If Ṭawāf is not performed at all or most (i.e. four or more than four) rounds are missed, there will be no expiation but it is mandatory to perform the Ṭawāf or the remaining four rounds as the case may be. (*Lubāb-ul-Manāsik*, pp. 353)

Question 10: What is the penalty for the Qārin or the Mufrid who has missed Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm?

Answer: Though there is no expiation, doing so is the abandonment of Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ, which is disliked.

(Lubāb-ul-Manāsik & Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit, pp. 352)

Ruling of performing Ṭawāf on the first or second floor of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām

Question 11: How is it to perform Ṭawāf on the roof of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām?

Answer: The Farḍ Ṭawāf of the Holy Ka'bah performed on the roof of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām is valid provided there is no wall in between [the Ṭawāf-performing person and the Holy Ka'bah]. However, if there is enough space in the Maṭāf of the ground floor, it is Makrūḥ in this case to perform Ṭawāf on the roof because climbing or walking over the roof of the Masjid unnecessarily is Makrūḥ.

Furthermore, the person performing Ṭawāf on the roof of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām remains away from the Holy Ka'bah instead of remaining closer to it besides facing needless hardships and tiredness. It is preferable to remain close to the Holy Ka'bah during Ṭawāf and it is forbidden to inflict needless hardship on oneself. However, if there is no space on the ground floor or one cannot delay performing Ṭawāf due to some Shar'ī reason, the Ṭawāf performed on the roof is permissible without it being Makrūḥ, i.e. there is no harm in it in this case. *وَاللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَعْلَمُ (Māhnāmāh Ashrafiyah, June 2005, 11th Fiqhī Seminar, pp. 14)*

How is it to recite Munājāt aloud during Ṭawāf

Question 12: How is it to make Du'ā or recite Munājāt or Na'at etc. loudly during Ṭawāf?

Answer: To recite Munājāt etc. so loudly that the voice causes inconvenience to other Ṭawāf-performing or Ṣalāh-offering people is Makrūh Taḥrīmī, impermissible and a sin. However, there is no harm in reciting it in a low voice provided no one is inconvenienced by it. There is a matter of concern for those whose mobile ringtones cause great inconvenience to worshippers during Ṭawāf. They should repent. Remember that these rulings apply not only to Masjid-ul-Ḥarām but also to all other Masājid and places. Musical ringtone is impermissible even if one is not in Masjid.

Questions and answers about Iḏṭibā' and Raml

Question 1: If someone forgot to perform Raml during the first round of the Ṭawāf performed before Sa'ī, what should he do?

Answer: Performing Raml is Sunnaḥ during the first three rounds only. It is Makrūh to perform it during every round. Therefore, if someone forgets to perform Raml during the first round, he should perform it during the second and third rounds. If Raml is missed during the first two rounds, it should be done during the third round. If it is not performed during the first three rounds, it can no longer be performed during the rest four rounds.

(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 583)

Question 2: If Iḏṭibā' and Raml are not performed during the Ṭawāf in which these are to be performed, what will be the expiation?

Answer: Though there is no expiation for missing Iḏṭibā' and Raml, it is deprivation from a great Sunnaḥ.

Question 3: How is it to perform Raml during all the seven rounds?

Answer: It is Makrūh Tanzihī. However, there is no expiation for it.

(Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 584)

Questions and answers about Sa'i

Question 1: If a Hāji returned to his country without performing Sa'i at all, what should he do now?

Answer: Sa'i is Wājib for Hajj. Therefore, *Dam* would be Wājib for the one who did not perform Sa'i at all or missed four or more than four rounds of Sa'i. If he missed less than four rounds, he has to give a Ṣadaqaḥ for each missed round. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1177)

Question 2: If a person who has missed the Sa'i of Hajj and returned to his country without paying *Dam* is granted the privilege of performing Hajj again after two years by the grace of Allah ﷻ, can he now perform the Sa'i he missed two years back?

Answer: He can perform the missed Sa'i, and *Dam* will also become void in this case but one should not return to his country without performing Sa'i thinking that he would perform it later on because anyone can meet his death anytime. Even if he has remained alive, there is no guarantee that he would visit these holy places again.

Question 3: After performing four rounds of Sa'i for Hajj, if someone took off Ihrām (i.e. he got Ḥalq done, giving up the observance of the restrictions of Ihrām) what should he do now?

Answer: He must give three Ṣadaqāt. However, if he performs the remaining three rounds even after Ḥalq etc., expiation will become void. Remember! The period of Hajj or Ihrām is not a precondition for Sa'i. If a person who has not performed Sa'i performs it any time in his lifetime, his Wājib will be fulfilled (and he will no longer be required to pay the expiation).

Question 4: If someone performed Sa'i before Ṭawāf, what should he do now?

Answer: Ṣadr-ush-Sharīʿah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: It is a condition to perform Saʿī after the whole of or most part of Ṭawāf has been performed. Therefore, if performed before Ṭawāf or after three rounds of it, Saʿī will not be valid. It is also a condition that Iḥrām starts before Saʿī whether it is the Iḥrām of Hajj or that of ʿUmrah.

In short, Saʿī cannot be performed before Iḥrām. If someone performs the Saʿī of Hajj before the ritual stay in ʿArafah, it is a condition to perform Saʿī in the state of Iḥrām. If he performs Saʿī after the ritual stay in ʿArafah, it is a Sunnah in this case to perform Saʿī after he has taken off Iḥrām. As for the Saʿī of ʿUmrah, it is Wājib to perform it in Iḥrām. That is, if he gets his head shaved after Ṭawāf and then performs Saʿī, the Saʿī will be valid but *Dam* will be Wājib because of missing a Wājib act. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 1, pp. 1109)

Questions and answers about kissing and caressing

Question 1: How is it to touch wife in the state of Iḥrām?

Answer: Touching wife without lust is permissible but holding her hands or touching her body with lust is Ḥarām. If someone lustfully kisses his wife or caresses her body, *Dam* will be Wājib for him. Whether these actions are done to a woman or an Amrad [a beardless beautiful boy] there is the same ruling. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 667) If the wife who is in the state of Iḥrām also feels lust during these actions of her husband, she will also have to pay *Dam*. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, vol. 1, pp. 1173)

Question 2: If someone has lustful thoughts or looks at someone else's private part and ejaculates, what will be the expiation?

Answer: There will be no expiation in this case. (*ʿĀlamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 244) As for taking a glance at a non-Maḥram woman or an Amrad or having lustful thoughts about them, this is a Ḥarām act leading to

Hell even when one is not in the state of Iḥrām. If these filthy thoughts come into someone's mind, he should reject them instead of enjoying them. These rulings are the same for women.

Question 3: Is there any expiation, if nocturnal emission takes place in the state of Iḥrām.

Answer: There is no expiation.

Question 4: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid, if a Muḥrim commits masturbation, what will be the expiation?

Answer: If ejaculation takes place as a result of masturbation, *Dam* will be Wājib, otherwise, it is Makrūh. This is a shameful, impermissible and Ḥarām act leading to Hell irrespective of whether or not one is in the state of Iḥrām.

A'lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has said: On the Day of Judgement, those who masturbate will be resurrected with their palms pregnant, and thus will be disgraced in front of a great multitude of people.

(*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 22, pp. 244)

An important question

Question 5: If someone feels lust while shaking hands with Amrad¹ what is the penalty?

Answer: *Dam* will be Wājib. There is no specification for Amrad & non-Amrad in this matter. If both felt lust, and the other is also a Muḥrim, he must also pay *Dam*.

¹ If one feels lust due to seeing or touching a boy or man, it is mandatory to stay away from such a person irrespective of whether or not one is in the state of Iḥrām. If lust intensifies as a result of shaking hands with him or touching or talking to him, then all these acts are not permissible. For detailed information about it, study the booklet '*Abuses of the People of Lūṭ*' published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami.

Walking hand in hand with wife

Question 6: If the husband and the wife when performing Ṭawāf or Sa'ī hand in hand with each other feel lust, what will be the ruling?

Answer: *Dam* will become Wājib for the one who feels lust. If both of them have felt lust, both will have to pay a *Dam* each. If men holding each others' hands in the state of Iḥrām feel lust, there is the same ruling.

Questions and answers about intercourse

Question 1: Can Hajj become even invalid due to intercourse?

Answer: Yes. If a Muḥrim indulges in intercourse prior to the ritual stay in 'Arafāt, his Hajj will become invalid. He will have to pay *Dam* and perform Hajj again as Qaḍā the very next year besides performing the remaining rites of that invalid Hajj as usual.

(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 244)

If the woman is also a Muḥrimah, there is the same expiation for her. If there is a risk of indulging in this act once again, it is advisable to stay away from each other avoiding even seeing each other from the commencement of the Iḥrām of Qaḍā to its end.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1173)

Question 2: If a person who is unaware of rulings indulges in intercourse in ignorance, then?

Answer: Whether someone indulges in intercourse forgetfully or intentionally, willingly or under coercion, Hajj will become invalid in all the cases and *Dam* will have to be paid. If he has intercourse again at another time, another *Dam* will be Wājib. However, *Dam* will not be Wājib if he abandons the intention of Hajj prior to his indulgence in intercourse.

Question 3: Does the ‘Iḥrām’ of a Ḥāḡī become invalid owing to intercourse?

Answer: No. Iḥrām still exists as usual (i.e. the restrictions of Iḥrām are still to be observed). The acts that were impermissible for the Muḥrim before are impermissible even after having intercourse. All other rulings still apply. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1175)

Question 4: If someone’s Hajj becomes invalid and he puts on a new Iḥrām instantly for the Hajj of the very same year, then?

Answer: He will neither be exempted from expiation nor will his Hajj of this year be valid as it had already become invalid. In any way, he would not be able to skip the Qaḍā of Hajj the following year. (*ibid*)

Question 5: Can a Mutamatte’ who has removed his Iḥrām having performed ‘Umraḥ have intercourse with his wife whereas many days are still left in the commencement of Hajj-rites?

Answer: He may do so as long as he has not put on Iḥrām for Hajj.

Question 6: If someone has intercourse with his wife having put on the Iḥrām for ‘Umraḥ before performing Ṭawāf etc., what is the expiation in this case?

Answer: If he has intercourse with his wife before performing four rounds of Ṭawāf, his ‘Umraḥ will become invalid in this case. He has to redo the ‘Umraḥ and pay *Dam*. If he does so after performing four or more than four rounds of Ṭawāf, his ‘Umraḥ will be valid. However, he will still have to pay *Dam*. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 676)

Question 7: Is there any penalty for the Mu’tamir (i.e. the person performing ‘Umraḥ) who has intercourse having performed Ṭawāf and Sa’ī but before getting Ḥalq done?

Answer: Yes. He has to pay *Dam*. His conjugal relations with his wife will be permissible only after getting Ḥalq or Qaşr done.

Questions and answers about cutting nails

Question 1: If a person who is unaware of this ruling cuts the nails of his both hands and feet in ignorance, is there any leniency for him?

Answer: On such an occasion, ignorance is not an excuse. Whether someone commits an offence forgetfully or deliberately, willingly or under coercion, he will have to pay expiation in all cases. Şadr-ush-Sharī'ah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: If he has trimmed all five nails of one hand and one foot or all twenty nails of both hands and both feet in one sitting, he will be required to give one *Dam*. If he has trimmed less than five nails of a hand or foot, he is required to pay a Şadaqaḥ for each trimmed nail. Even if he has trimmed four nails of each hand and each foot, he has to pay sixteen Şadaqāt. However, if the amount of sixteen Şadaqāt is equivalent to that of a *Dam*, he can pay a little less than the amount of *Dam* or he is allowed to pay *Dam*. If he has trimmed all five nails of one hand or those of one foot in one sitting and all five nails of the other in another sitting, two *Dam* will be Wājib for him. Likewise, if he has trimmed the nails of both hands and both feet in four different sittings, four *Dam* will be Wājib for him. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1172; 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 344)

Question 2: If a person trims nails with his teeth, what is the penalty?

Answer: Whether one cuts nails with his teeth or a razor or a knife or nail-clippers, the ruling is the same. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1172)

Question 3: Can a Muḥrim cut the nail of someone else?

Answer: No, he cannot. The ruling is the same as for shaving someone else's hair. (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī*, pp. 332)

Questions and answers about removal of hair

Question 1: Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ forbid! If a Muḥrim shaves his beard, what is the penalty?

Answer: Shaving or trimming the beard less than a fist-length is a Ḥarām act leading to Hell. It is even more strictly Ḥarām in the state of Ihṛām in which not even the hair of head can be cut.

Ṣadr-ush-Sharīʾah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: If the Muḥrim has removed hair from one fourth part of his head or beard more than it, he is required to pay a *Dam*. If the hair is removed from less than one fourth part of the head, Ṣadaqaḥ is due. If the Muḥrim has less hair in his beard, and has removed all hair that is equivalent to the one fourth part of a full beard, *Dam* is due otherwise Ṣadaqaḥ. If the Muḥrim has removed a little amount of hair from different places of his head, and the total amount of removed hair is equivalent to the one fourth part of the head, *Dam* will be Wājib otherwise Ṣadaqaḥ.

(*Bahār-e-Sharīʾat*, vol. 1, pp. 1170; *Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 659)

Question 2: Can a woman crop her hair?

Answer: No. If she crops the hair of a quarter of her head or that of her whole head equal to a finger digit in length, she will have to pay *Dam*. In case of cropping the hair by less than a finger digit in length, she will have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. (*Lubāb-ul-Manāsik*, pp. 327)

Question 3: If a Muḥrim has removed pubic hair or that of the neck or the armpit, what is the ruling?

Answer: If he has removed hair from the whole of the neck or from the whole of one armpit, he is required to pay a *Dam*. If he has removed hair from half of or even more than half of but less than the whole of any of these parts, he is to pay a Ṣadaqaḥ. The same

ruling applies to pubic hair. Even if he has removed hair from both armpits, he is to pay only *Dam*. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1170; *Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 659)

Question 4: If a person gets shaved the hair of his head, beard and armpit etc. in one sitting, how many expiations will he have to pay?

Answer: Only one *Dam* will be Wājib even if all the hair of the whole body from head to toe is removed in one sitting. However, if the hair of different body-parts is removed in different sittings, *Dam* will be Wājib according to the number of sittings.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 659-661)

Question 5: If hair falls during Wuḍū, is there any expiation for it?

Answer: Of course. If Muḥrim's 2 or 3 strands of hairs fall during Wuḍū or due to scratching the body or combing hair, he is to donate a handful of grain or a piece of bread or a date as charity for each fallen hair. If more than three hairs fall, he will have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1171)

Question 6: If some of the hairs of a Muḥrim are burnt by the fire of the stove while cooking food, then?

Answer: He will have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. (*ibid*)

Question 7: If a Muḥrim gets his moustache shaved, what is the expiation?

Answer: Whether he gets his whole moustache shaved or gets it trimmed, he will have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. (*ibid*)

Question 8: If someone gets the hair of his chest shaved, what should he do?

Answer: Except the hair of head, beard, neck and that of under-navel, if one gets the hair of any other part of his body shaved, he will have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ only. (*ibid*)

Question 9: Is there any leniency for the person whose hair falls involuntarily out of the disease of hair-falling?

Answer: There will be no expiation even if, without him touching the hair, all of his hair falls involuntarily. (*ibid*)

Question 10: What will be the expiation, if a Muḥrim shaves another Muḥrim's head?

Answer: If the time for the removal of Iḥrām has arrived, both of them may shave each others' hair. If the time for the removal of Iḥrām has not yet arrived, there will be different rulings with regard to expiation. If a Muḥrim shaves another Muḥrim's head, expiation will be due not only for the one whose head was shaved but the one who shaved the head will also have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. If a Muḥrim shaves the head of a non-Muḥrim (the one who is not in the state of Iḥrām) or trims his moustache or nail, (the Muḥrim) should give some charity to the Masākīn. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1142, 1171)

Question 11: Can a non-Muḥrim shave the head of a Muḥrim or not?

Answer: He cannot do so before its proper time. If he does so, expiation will become due not only for the Muḥrim, but the non-Muḥrim will also have to pay Ṣadaqaḥ. (*ibid*, pp. 1171)

Question 12: What is the ruling if a Muḥrim has removed his hair with depilatory [i.e. hair-removing] powder or cream?

Answer: It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: The ruling is the same whether hair is shaved, cut, trimmed or removed using anything. (*ibid*)

Questions and answers about use of perfume

Question 1: In the state of Iḥrām, if a person took the bottle of perfume in his hand, causing some fragrance to come into contact with his hand, is there any expiation for it?

Answer: Seeing this, if people comment that a lot of fragrance has come into contact with hand, *Dam* will be Wājib even if it is in contact with a small part. If very little amount of fragrance comes into contact with the body, Ṣadaqaḥ will become due.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1163)

Question 2: If a Muḥrim applies fragrant oil into his head, what should he do?

Answer: If fragrance comes into contact with the whole of a big part of the body such as thigh, face, shin or head, *Dam* will be Wājib irrespective of whether it happens out of applying fragrant oil or scent. *(ibid)*

Question 3: If fragrance comes into contact with bedding or Iḥrām or someone else applies it to them, what should be done?

Answer: The amount of fragrance should be observed. If the amount of fragrance is much, *Dam* will be due; if the amount is less, Ṣadaqaḥ will be due.

Question 4: If fragrance is applied to the carpet, bedding, pillow or shawl, etc. of lodging, what should Muḥrim do?

Answer: The Muḥrim should avoid using them. If he did not take care, resulting in the fragrance coming into contact with any of his body parts, there will be two different rulings depending upon the amount of fragrance. If the amount of fragrance that has come into contact is much, *Dam* will be Wājib; if it is less, Ṣadaqaḥ will be

Wājib. If no fragrance has come into contact with any of the body parts of Muḥrim, no expiation will be due. However, it is still better to avoid such things. The Muḥrim should talk to the landlord to provide any other lodging or alternatively he can spread an odourless shawl over the floor or bedding. Similarly, he can change the covering of the pillow or wrap it in some odourless sheet.

Question 5: After Muḥrim has made the intention of Iḥrām, is it necessary for him to remove the fragrance applied to the body before the intention of Iḥrām?

Answer: No. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated: If the fragrance applied to the body before the intention of Iḥrām spreads, coming into contact with other parts of the body after the intention of Iḥrām, no expiation is due. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1163)

Question 6: If the Muḥrim is wearing a bag or belt with a bottle of fragrance in its pocket before he has made the intention of Iḥrām, is it necessary for him to take the bottle out after he has made the intention of Iḥrām? If the fragrance from the bottle of fragrance comes into contact with the hand, will expiation be due in this case?

Answer: It is not necessary to take the bottle out of the bag or the belt after he has made the intention of Iḥrām. If this fragrance comes into contact with the hand etc. after the intention of Iḥrām, expiation will be due as it is not the fragrance applied to the body or clothes before the intention of Iḥrām.

Question 7: Before making the intention of Iḥrām, if someone is wearing a perfumed bag around his neck with a perfumed handkerchief and a perfumed rosary of Ṭawāf in the bag, can he use these things after the intention of Iḥrām?

Answer: To smell the fragrance of these things deliberately is Makrūh. However, it is allowed to use them provided the fragrance applied to them would not come into contact with the Iḥrām or the body but it is obviously very difficult to protect the body or the Iḥrām from fragrance when using rosary or handkerchief. Therefore, it is safer to avoid using these things.

Question 8: Before making the intention of Iḥrām, if someone puts fragrance-applied two or three extra shawls onto his lap or wears them and, after making the intention of Iḥrām, removes the extra ones; can he use those shawls in the state of that Iḥrām?

Answer: If the liquid form of the fragrance still exists, those shawls cannot be used. However, if no liquid form exists, only fragrance emanates from them, one can use them in this case but it is still Makrūh Tanzīhī. Ṣadr-ush-Sharīʿah رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated: If someone has applied fragrance to shawls etc. before the intention of Iḥrām and has used them in the state of Iḥrām, it is Makrūh to do so but no expiation will be due. (*ibid*, pp. 1165)

Question 9: If one or both the shawls of Iḥrām become unclean out of nocturnal emission or any other reason, two other shawls are available, but fragrance had been applied to them before, can Muḥrim use them?

Answer: If the liquid form of the fragrance or its coating still exists, Muḥrim cannot wear those shawls. If he wears them expiation will be due. However, if no coating of fragrance exists, Muḥrim can use them even if fragrance is emanating from them. However, it is still Makrūh Tanzīhī to use such shawls without a Sharʿī reason. Islamic jurists have stated: It is impermissible in the state of Iḥrām to wear a piece of cloth that has a coating of fragrance on it.

It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: If he applied fragrance [to those shawls] before he put on Iḥrām and has put on those shawls in the state of Iḥrām, it is Makrūḥ to do so but no expiation is due.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1165)

Question 10: If fragrance comes into contact with a Muḥrim whilst he was kissing Ḥajar-ul-Aswad or touching Rukn Yamānī or clinging to Multazam, what should he do?

Answer: If a significant amount of fragrance has come into contact, *Dam* will have to be paid. If small amount of fragrance has come into contact Ṣadaqaḥ will have to be given. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1164) (Muḥrim should make someone else judge whether much amount or small amount of fragrance has come into contact with him. As there is the expiation of *Dam* in case of much amount of fragrance coming into contact, Muḥrim's Nafs may well declare much amount as small amount.)

Question 11: Can a Muḥrim smell a fragrant flower or not?

Answer: No. It is Makrūḥ Tanziḥī for the Muḥrim to deliberately smell fragrance or any fragrant thing. However, there is no expiation. (*ibid*, pp. 1163)

Question 12: How is it to eat uncooked cardamom or silver-coated seeds of cardamom?

Answer: No. It is Ḥarām. If the Muḥrim eats pure fragrance such as musk, saffron, cardamom, clove or cinnamon in so much amount that it comes into contact with most part of the mouth, *Dam* will be Wājib. If the fragrance comes into contact with lesser part of the mouth, Ṣadaqaḥ will be Wājib. (*ibid*, pp. 1164)

Question 13: Can a Muḥrim eat fragrant food, aniseed, betel nuts, creamy biscuits, toffees, etc.?

Answer: There is no harm in eating the fragrance cooked in food even if fragrance is still emanating from it. Similarly, if fragrance is not added at the time of cooking but after the cooking, and the fragrance has vanished, eating that meal is also permissible. If uncooked fragrance is mixed into food or medicine, and the amount of fragrance exceeds that of odourless food or medicine, the ruling for pure fragrance will apply in this case, and expiation will be due. If such fragrance comes into contact with most part of the mouth, *Dam* will be Wājib. If it comes into contact with lesser part of the mouth, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be Wājib. If the amount of grain etc. exceeds that of pure fragrance, there will be no expiation. If pure fragrance emanates from such food, it is Makrūḥ Tanzīḥī to eat it.

Question 14: How is it to have soft drinks, fragrance-added beverages, fruit-juices, etc.?

Answer: If sandalwood fragrance is added to the beverage, it is allowed to drink it because sandalwood fragrance is cooked before being added to the beverage. If an essence is also added to the beverage to make it fragrant, it is usually added to the cooked beverage after it has been cooled. The essence is obviously added to the beverage in small amount. The ruling on this type of essence-added beverage is that if a Muḥrim has drunk it three times or more, *Dam* will be due otherwise *Ṣadaqaḥ*.

It is stated in *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: If a Muḥrim has drunk a fragrance-added beverage, *Dam* will be due provided fragrance is dominant. If the fragrance is in small amount but the Muḥrim has drunk such a beverage three times or more, *Dam* will be due otherwise *Ṣadaqaḥ*.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1165)

Question 15: Can a Muḥrim apply coconut oil to his head etc.?

Answer: There is no harm in it. Even so, the rulings of pure fragrance will apply in case of applying sesame and olive oil. They cannot be applied to the body even if they are odourless. However, expiation will not be Wājib in case of eating them, sniffing them, applying them on wound or dropping them into the ear. (*ibid*, pp. 1166)

Question 16: How is it to apply fragrant kohl into eyes in the state of Ihrām?

Answer: It is Ḥarām. ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ الْقَوِی has stated: In case of using needle once or twice while applying kohl, Ṣadaqaḥ will be Wājib. In case of using needle thrice or more while applying kohl, *Dam* will become Wājib. There is no harm in using the kohl that has no fragrance in it provided it is necessary. To use even such odourless kohl unnecessarily is Makrūḥ and undesirable. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 1164)

Question 17: Is removing fragrance necessary for the one who has paid the expiation for using it?

Answer: As the use of fragrance is an offence in the state of Ihrām, removing fragrance from the body or cloth is Wājib. If fragrance is not removed after paying expiation, *Dam* will be Wājib again. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 1166)

Use of fragrant soap in the state of Ihrām

Question 18: Fragrant soaps, shampoo and powder are usually available in the hotels of Makkah and Madinah and Muḥrim freely wash their hands etc. with these things. Similarly, fragrant soaps are provided to Muḥrim at the airport and in the aeroplane. Furthermore, fragrant powder is provided to Muḥrim in the hotels

of Makkah and Madinah to wash clothes and pots. What is the Shar'i ruling on using such things?

Answer: If those in the state of Ihram use these things, no expiation will be due. (However, it is Makruh to use them with the intention of using fragrance.)¹ (*Derived from: Ihram and Fragrant Soap*)

Muḥrim and rose-garlands

Question 19: Can a pilgrim wear a rose-made garland at the airport after he has made the intention of Ihram?

Answer: He cannot wear a rose-made garland after making the intention of Ihram because rose is a pure fragrance-smelling flower and can cause the body or clothes to have its fragrance. If a larger portion of the cloth is having rose-fragrance and Muḥrim had that cloth on for 12 hours, *Dam* will be due; otherwise *Ṣadaqaḥ*. If a little fragrance has come into contact with as much portion of the cloth as a hand-span or less than it, and the Muḥrim had it on for 12 hours, *Ṣadaqaḥ* is due. If he had it on for less than 12 hours, it is *Wajib* to give a handful of wheat to a Shar'i Faqir.

If the fragrance is in small quantity but has come into contact with more than a hand-span portion of the cloth, the ruling of fragrance coming into contact with a larger portion will apply in this case, i.e. if Muḥrim has worn this cloth for 12 hours, *Dam* is due, and if he had it on for less than 12 hours, *Ṣadaqaḥ* is due. If clothes have had

¹ For the guidance of Ummah, Dawat-e-Islami's Majlis Tahqiqat Shar'iyah has issued this Fatwa with mutual agreement, and has obtained endorsement from three erudite scholars of Ahl-us-Sunnah: (1) Mufti A'zam Pakistan 'Allamah 'Abdul Qayyum Hাজারvi (2) Sharaf-e-Millat 'Allamah Muhammad 'Abdul Hakim Sharaf Qadiri (3) Fayz-e-Millat 'Allamah Fayz Ahmad Owaysi (رحمہم اللہ تعالیٰ). Maktaba-tul-Madinah has issued a booklet entitled, '*Ihram and Fragrant Soap*'. Those seeking further details should study this booklet or download it from Dawat-e-Islami's website: www.dawateislami.net

no fragrance in them despite Muḥrim wearing the garland, no expiation will be due. (*Iḥrām and Fragrant Soap*, pp. 35-36)

Question 20: If a Muḥrim has shaken hands with someone, resulting in the latter's hand fragrance coming into contact with that of Muḥrim, what is the ruling?

Answer: If pure fragrance has come into contact with Muḥrim's hand, expiation will be due. If pure fragrance has not come into contact and it has only caused the hand to have fragrance, no expiation will be due because Muḥrim has not benefitted from pure fragrance. However, it is still advisable to remove this fragrance by washing the hand. (*Iḥrām and Fragrant Soap*, pp. 35)

Question 21: Can a Muḥrim wash his head or beard with a fragrant shampoo?

Answer: Here is the translation of some excerpts from pages 25 to 28 of the booklet, '*Iḥrām and Fragrant Soap*': If the cause of the use of fragrance being forbidden is taken into consideration, it seems rationally justified to prohibit applying fragrant shampoo to the head or the beard. And expiation should also be declared due, as is the ruling on washing the head and the beard with Khiṭmī (a fragrant herb). The use of this fragrant herb softens hair, killing lice and is therefore impermissible for Muḥrim. It is stated in *Durr-e-Mukhtār*: To wash the head or the beard with Khiṭmī is Ḥarām as it is a type of fragrance or kills lice. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 570)

Since Imām Abū Yūsuf and Imām Muhammad رحمهما الله تعالى have not declared it fragrance, its use will be considered to be a partial offence and will result in Ṣadaqaḥ being Wājib. To wash the head with fragrant shampoo also seems to be a partial offence as the fragrance added to shampoo is heated, negating the ruling of fragrance.

However, two other causes, i.e. softening hair and killing lice are still found. Therefore, Ṣadaqaḥ should be Wājib.

It is also noteworthy to know whether the same ruling applies if a beardless and bald Muḥrim has used the shampoo. Apparently, the verdict of expiation should not be made in this case as the causes of prohibition, i.e. softening hair and killing lice are not found. And if the causes do not exist, the ruling will not also apply. However, if dirt is removed, the use of shampoo will be Makrūḥ even for such a beardless and bald person. As for using it for washing hands, the ruling for soap will apply in this case as shampoo is also a type of soap in liquid form that is pasteurized [i.e. heated with a special process].

Question 22: In Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and Masjid-un-Nabawī, a type of scented solution is used to clean the floor which comes into contact with the feet of millions of Muḥrim. What is the ruling?

Answer: No expiation will be due because it is not fragrance. Even if it were pure fragrance, no expiation would still be Wājib because this solution is mixed into water before being used for cleaning the floor. Obviously, the amount of water is much more than that of the solution. The ruling is that no expiation will be due if liquid fragrance is mixed into any other liquid that is in greater amount.

As for the general ruling regarding beverages described in the books of Islamic jurisprudence, it refers to the act of mixing solid fragrance into some liquid. ‘Allāmaḥ Ḥusayn Bin Muhammad ‘Abdul Ghani Makkī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated on page 316 of the book ‘*Irshād-us-Sārī*’: If rose-water is mixed into sugar-added water (i.e. a type of beverage) and the amount of rose-water is less than that of sugar-added water, as usually is, no expiation will be due in this case. Favouring the very same viewpoint, ‘Allāmaḥ ‘Alī Qārī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْبَارِي

has stated a similar ruling in the book ‘*Tarābulusī*’ and it has its basis in the book ‘*Muḥīṭ*’. (*ibid*, pp. 28-29)

Question 23: If Muḥrim has used toothpaste, what is the expiation?

Answer: If fragrance added to toothpaste is heated, as it is usually done, expiation will not be due in this case as stated in the foregoing details. (*ibid*, pp. 33) However, if Muḥrim used toothpaste with the intention of removing smell from the mouth or having fragrance, then it is Makrūh. A’lā Ḥaḍrat رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: If fragrance is cooked after being added to the ingredients of tobacco, then it is permissible to eat it even if fragrance is emanating from it. However, it is Makrūh to use it with the intention of having fragrance.

(*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 10, pp. 716)

Questions and answers about wearing stitched clothes etc.

Question 1: If a Muḥrim put on stitched clothing forgetfully and removed them after ten minutes as soon as he recalled, will there be any expiation etc. for him?

Answer: Yes. Ṣadaqaḥ will be Wājib even if he wears stitched clothes just for a moment, whether deliberately or forgetfully. If a Muḥrim has worn stitched dress for the duration of a day or night¹ or more, *Dam* will be Wājib even if he does so for many consecutive days.

(*Fatāwā Razawiyyah referenced*, vol. 10, pp. 757)

Question 2: If a Muḥrim covers his head with a cap or a turban or shawl of Iḥrām, or if a male Muḥrim forgets to take off stitched

¹ The duration of a day or that of a night means, for example, from sunrise to sunset or vice versa; or from noon to midnight or vice versa. (*Footnote: Anwār-ul-Bashārah ma’ Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 10, pp. 757)

clothes or cap before he makes the intention of Iḥrām, or if the face of Muḥrim is covered by someone else's shawl in crowd, what is the penalty for it?

Answer: Whether an offence is committed deliberately or by mistake or due to someone else's carelessness, expiations must be paid in any case. As it is a sin to commit an offence deliberately, repentance will also be Wājib. Now note the details of expiation. If a male Muḥrim covers the whole of or one quarter of his head for the consecutive period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will be Wājib.

Likewise, if a male or a female Muḥrim covers the whole of or one quarter of his/her face for the consecutive period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will be Wājib. In case of covering less than one quarter of head/face for the period of a day or night or in case of covering the whole of face or head for less than the period of a day or night, Ṣadaqaḥ will be due. In case of covering less than one quarter for less than the period of a day or night, there is no expiation but it is a sin. (*ibid*, pp. 758)

Question 3: Can a Muḥrim wipe his nose with a piece of cloth due to flu?

Answer: He cannot wipe his nose with a piece of cloth. He can blow his nose into a piece of cloth or towel keeping it distant from the nose. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'aḥ, Badr-uṭ-Ṭarīqaḥ 'Allāmaḥ Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad 'Alī A'ẓamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated: There is no harm in covering the ear and the back of the neck. Similarly, Muḥrim can place his empty hand onto his nose. However, if Muḥrim has placed his hand with a piece of cloth in it over his nose, though expiation will not be due, it is Makrūḥ and a sin to do so.

(*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1169)

Questions and answers about using tissue paper in the state of *Ihrām*

Question 1: Can a Muḥrim use tissue paper to wipe sweat from his face or nose due to flu or water after making Wuḍū?

Answer: A Muḥrim cannot do so.

Question 2: How is it to wear a mask made of cloth or tissue paper?

Answer: It is impermissible and a sin to do so. If conditions are met, expiation will also be due.

Question 3: If Muḥrim has worn a scented mask, what will be the ruling?

Answer: If a Muḥrim has worn a scented mask that contains fragrance in liquid form, resulting in the liquid fragrance coming into contact with the body, the ruling of fragrance will apply in this case. That is, if the fragrance is in small amount and has not come into contact with an entire part of the body, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be due. If fragrance is in large amount or has come into contact with an entire part of the body, *Dam* will be due. If pure fragrance does not exist but rather fragrance is only emanating from the tissue paper, no expiation is required even if the Muḥrim has wiped the face etc. with it or his face or hand is having fragrance due to touching the tissue paper. This is because pure fragrance is not found in the tissue paper, and the main purpose of using tissue paper is not to benefit from fragrance. (*Ihrām and Fragrant Soap*, pp. 31)

If a Muḥrim has entered a room where incense or frankincense is burnt to spread fragrance, causing his clothes to have fragrance in them, expiation is not required because he has not benefitted from pure fragrance. (*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 241)

Question 4: Can a Muḥrim use stitched shawl at the time of sleeping for covering his body?

Answer: He can do so. Rather, there is no harm in using even more than one shawl provided the face is uncovered, even if both feet are fully covered.

Question 5: When travelling by air or by bus, if a Muḥrim goes to sleep with his face resting on a pillow or on the backrest of the seat in front of him, what is the ruling in this case?

Answer: Although no expiation is required for sleeping with the face resting on a pillow, it is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī to do so. As for sleeping with the face resting on the backrest of the seat in front of Muḥrim, it is permissible to do so because a seat is normally hard like a door, unlike a pillow that is soft.

Question 6: Can a Muḥrim sleep with his face resting on his knees? There is no expiation for sleeping with the face resting on a pillow but it is Makrūḥ. Why?

Answer: If the face is resting only on the knees, i.e. only on the hard part of the knees, this is permissible because the ruling applies depending upon the hard thing wrapped or covered or put into the cloth, not the cloth itself, just as Islamic scholars have stated the ruling of a sack or a bundle of something (except that of clothes). However, this is very unlikely that the face of Muḥrim rests only on the knees when sleeping. What is likely is that some part of the face will be resting on the hard part of the knee and some part of it will be in contact with the cloth only. Therefore, this should be avoided otherwise this can result in expiation being due. As for a pillow, it is soft like a piece of cloth (and therefore it is prohibited for Muḥrim to sleep with his face resting on it), but a pillow is not considered cloth in all cases (therefore, expiation is not due).

Question 7: Is it allowed for a Muḥrim to sleep in a sleeping bag to protect against cold, covering his entire body except the face and the head?

Answer: Yes. It is allowed for a Muḥrim to do so because this is not referred to as wearing clothes.

Question 8: If a Muḥrim has the problem of passing drops after urination, what should he do?

Answer: It is advisable for him to tie an unstitched Taḥband (i.e. a piece of cloth used to cover the lower part of the body). To tie a Taḥband in the state of Iḥrām is absolutely permissible provided it is unstitched. (*Mulakhkhaṣ az: Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 10, pp. 664*)

Question 9: Is there any expiation for wearing stitched clothes due to the compulsion of illness etc.?

Answer: Yes. If a Muḥrim wears clothes from head to toe due to sickness, it will be considered one unintentional offence¹. If he has worn clothes for the period of a day or night or more than it, *Dam* will be Wājib. In case of wearing clothes for less than this period, *Ṣadaqaḥ* will be Wājib.

If there is the need of wearing just one cloth due to illness but he wears two clothes; for example, if there is the need of wearing just shirt but he wears stitched vest as well, though there will be just one expiation in this case, he will be considered a sinner.

If he wears the extra clothes on any other part of the body, for example, there is the need of wearing just trousers but he wears shirt as well, there will be one unintentional offence and one intentional offence. (*Baḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1168; 'Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 242*)

¹ See the ruling about unintentional offence on page 181.

Question 10: If a Muḥrim wears full dress unnecessarily, how many expiations will he have to pay?

Answer: If he wears his full dress unnecessarily at the same time, it will be considered only one offence. If he wears one cloth necessarily and the other unnecessarily, there will be two offences in this case.

(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 1168)

Question 11: If a Muḥrim hides his face in his hands or someone places his hand onto the Muḥrim's head, is there any harm in it?

Answer: To place one's own hand or that of someone else onto the head or the nose in the state of Ihṛām is permissible. 'Allāmah 'Alī Qārī رَحْمَةُ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ has stated: To place one's own hand or that of someone else onto the head or the nose in the state of Ihṛām is unanimously permissible as this is not referred to as covering or hiding the head or the nose. *(Lubāb-ul-Manāsik wal-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit, pp. 123)*

Question 12: Can a Muḥrim stroke his face after he has made Du'ā?

Answer: He can do so because it is allowed to place the hand onto the face. The bearded Islamic brother should take care not to remove any hair when stroking his face after Du'ā or Wuḍū.

Question 13: If a Muḥrim puts stitched clothes onto his shoulder, is there any expiation?

Answer: There is no expiation. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah رَحْمَةُ اللهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ has stated: What is prohibited is to wear stitched clothes as they are usually worn. On the contrary, if a Muḥrim has used a shirt as Taḥband or has wrapped a pyjama around his waist without putting his feet into the parts of the pyjama, there is no harm in it. Similarly, if he has spread a robe over his shoulders without putting his hands into sleeves, no expiation is due but it is Makrūh to do so. If he

has put stitched clothes over his shoulders, there is no harm in it.
(*Bahār-e-Sharʿat*, vol. 1, pp. 1169)

Question and answer about ritual stay in ‘Arafāt

Question: Can the ritual stay in ‘Arafāt be carried out at the night of 10th Żul-Ḥijjah?

Answer: Yes. The stipulated time for the ritual stay in ‘Arafāt is from the commencement of the timing of Żuhr of 9th Żul-Ḥijjah to the commencement of the timing of Fajr of 10th Żul-Ḥijjah.
(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 229)

Question and answer about ritual stay in Muzdalifah

Question: If a person has no worry, when should he leave for Minā from Muzdalifah?

Answer: He should leave when only as much time is left in the sunset as two Rakʿāt Ṣalāh can be offered (with a Sunnah-conforming manner of recitation of Quran and other Azkār etc.) To stay till sunset is contrary to a Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah and it is disliked to do so but no *Dam* etc. is Wājib. However, if a person left for Minā but was stuck in the crowd and the sun set whilst he was still in Muzdalifah, he will not be considered to have missed the Sunnah. (This answer is extracted from *Fatāwā Hajj and ‘Umrah* part 2 from page 83 to 87).

Question and answer about Ramī

Question: If, any day, someone threw stones more than half of the total number, for example, he was to throw twenty one stones at the three Satans on 11th Żul-Ḥijjah but he threw eleven stones, what is the expiation?

Answer: He will have to pay one Ṣadaqaḥ for each missed stone. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated: If a person missed Ramī of all days or missed whole of or most part of the Ramī of a day - for example, if he threw three stones on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah or threw 10 stones on 11th Ṣul-Ḥijjah etc. or if he performed the whole of or most part of a day's Ramī on the other day - *Dam* is to be paid in all these cases.

If he missed less than half of the Ramī of a day - for example, if he threw four stones and did not throw the rest three on 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah or if he threw eleven stones and did not throw the rest ten on other days or threw stones the other day - he is to pay one Ṣadaqaḥ for every stone not thrown. If the total amount of Ṣadaqaḥ is equivalent to a *Dam*, he should pay a little less than the amount of *Dam*.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1178)

Questions and answers about ritual sacrifice

Question 1: Can the Mutamatte' who has performed the Ramī of 10th Ṣul-Ḥijjah perform ritual sacrifice and Ḥalq in Jeddah?

Answer: He cannot do so as Jeddah is out of the limits of Ḥaram. Therefore, if these two rites (i.e. sacrifice and Ḥalq) are done in Jeddah, two *Dam* will be Wājib.

Question 2: If a Mutamatte' and a Qārin performed sacrifice before Ramī or got Ḥalq done before sacrifice, what would be the expiation?

Answer: *Dam* will have to be paid in both the cases.

Question 3: If a Mufrid (the one performing Hajj Ifrād) gets his Ḥalq done before performing sacrifice, is there any expiation?

Answer: No. Performing sacrifice is not Wājib for a Mufrid, it is Mustahab for him. (*ibid*, pp. 1140) If he wishes to perform sacrifice, it is better for him to do Ḥalq first, then perform sacrifice.

Questions and answers about Ḥalq and Taqṣīr

Question 1: If a Ḥājī gets his head shaved after 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjāh out of Ḥaram, what will be the expiation for him?

Answer: He will have to pay two *Dams*; one for getting Ḥalq done out of Ḥaram and the other for getting it done after 12th Ṣul-Ḥijjāh. (*Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 666)

Question 2: Can the Ḥalq for ‘Umrah be done out of Ḥaram?

Answer: No. If it is done out of Ḥaram, *Dam* will become Wājib. However, there is no restriction of time for it.

(*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 666)

Question 3: Is it Wājib even for those working in Jeddah etc. to have Ḥalq or Taqṣīr done every time they perform ‘Umrah?

Answer: Yes. Otherwise the restrictions of Iḥrām will not come to an end.

Question 4: If a woman has short hair (as in fashion these days) and she is also enthusiastic about performing ‘Umrah but fears the loss of all hair due to repeated Qaṣr, what should she do? If the length of the hair of a woman is shorter than that of a finger digit, Qaṣr for ‘Umrah is not possible for her. What is the ruling for her in case of performing ‘Umrah?

Answer: As long as a woman has hair on her head, it will remain Wājib for her to do Qaṣr every time she performs ‘Umrah. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated: It is (Wājib) for women to do Qaṣr, not Ḥalq. (*Abū Dāwūd*, vol. 2, pp. 295, Ḥadīṣ 1984)

If the length of the hair of a woman is shorter than that of a finger digit, she is exempted from doing Qaşr because it is not possible for her. To have Ḥalq done is already forbidden for her. What she is advised to do in such a situation is to get out of the restrictions of Iḥrām near the end of the days of ritual sacrifice (i.e. after the sunset of 12th Żul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām) provided she is going to perform the ‘Umrah that is related to Hajj. Even if she does not wait till the above-mentioned time, no expiation will be due.

Miscellaneous questions and answers

Question 1: If a Muḥrim sustained head or facial injury, and he is compelled to bandage it, will he be sinner?

Answer: Under the condition of being compelled to take such an act he will not be sinner, however, he will have to pay expiation for the unintentional offence.

Therefore, if a Muḥrim used such a large bandage that covered one quarter or more than one quarter of his head or face for the period of a day or night or more, *Dam* will become Wājib. If less than one quarter of the face or the head was covered, Ṣadaqaḥ will be Wājib. (See the details of unintentional offence on page 181). Except for the head and the face, there is no harm in having bandage on any other part of the body. Further, a woman can have bandage even on her head in compulsion.

Question 2: While waiting to perform Hajj, can a Mutamatte’ and a Qārin perform ‘Umrah in this period?

Answer: Since the Qārin is still in the state of Iḥrām he cannot do so. As for the Mutamatte’, there is a difference of opinion amongst Islamic scholars in this matter. It is better for a Mutamatte’ to perform

as many Nafl Ṭawāf as possible. Even if he performs ‘Umrah, according to some scholars, there is no harm in it. However, after performing the rites of Hajj, everyone, i.e. the Mutamatte’, the Qārin and the Mufrid can perform ‘Umrah.

Question 3: Those living in Arab outside Mīqāt such as Dammam and Riyadh etc. are not allowed by government but they deceivingly pass Mīqāt without Ihṛām and put on it after they have passed it and then perform Hajj. What is the ruling for such people?

Answer: It is impermissible to present oneself to be disgraced by violating the law. In case of passing Mīqāt without Ihṛām, it would be Wājib to return to Mīqāt and put on Ihṛām. If someone passed Mīqāt without Ihṛām and performed Hajj or ‘Umrah, he will be required to pay *Dam* besides being a sinner. If he has returned to Mīqāt the same year before the commencement of the rites of Hajj or ‘Umrah and has put on any type of Ihṛām, *Dam* will become void, otherwise not.

Question 4: If someone has had Ḥalq done before performing the Sa’i of Hajj or ‘Umrah, and many days have passed since he did so, what is the ruling?

Answer: It is a Sunnah for a Hajj-performing person to have Ḥalq done before Sa’i. That is, doing Sa’i before Ḥalq is contrary to Sunnah. Therefore, if someone gets Ḥalq done before he has performed Sa’i, there is no harm in it. Even if many days have passed since he did so, no expiation will be due because there is no time limit for Sa’i. However, if he has returned to his ‘country’ without performing Sa’i, *Dam* will be due in this case because of missing a Wājib. If he comes back and performs Sa’i, *Dam* will no longer remain Wājib. However, it is still better for him to give *Dam* as it is in the interest of the destitute.

This ruling will apply only when Ḥalq is performed within its stipulated time, i.e. the days of ritual sacrifice after the Ramī of 10th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām. If someone gets Ḥalq done before he has performed Ramī or after the days of ritual sacrifice have passed, *Dam* will be Wājib for him. If an ‘Umrah-performing person gets Ḥalq done before Sa’ī, *Dam* will be due for him. If he has performed complete Ṭawāf or most (i.e. four) rounds of it, he will get out of the restrictions of Iḥrām otherwise not. Even if many days have passed, the commandment of Sa’ī will not become void as it is Wājib and will have to be performed.

Question 5: If a person who has made the intention of Hajj Iḥrām took off Iḥrām after he has performed ‘Umrah, what should he do and what is the expiation?

Answer: To take off the Iḥrām of Hajj after performing ‘Umrah is not permissible and the person doing so will not also get out of the restrictions of Iḥrām but rather he will remain Muḥrim as usual. It is mandatory for him to take off Iḥrām after he has performed the rites of Hajj. To make the intention of taking off Iḥrām without performing the rites of Hajj is not sufficient. Since the restrictions of Iḥrām still exist, expiation will also be due in case of committing forbidden acts. However, only one expiation will be due even if he has committed all the acts forbidden in Iḥrām. For example, if he has put on stitched clothes, applied fragrance, had his head shaved etc., he is required to pay only *Dam* for all these acts. It is now mandatory for him to take off the stitched clothes and put on unstitched Iḥrām again, to repent and to perform the rites of Hajj with the intention of the Iḥrām of the same previous Hajj.

Question 6: If a person who wants to perform the ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḍḥā puts on Iḥrām after the appearance of the moon of Ṣul-Ḥijjah, should he trim nails and remove unnecessary hair etc.

or not because it is Mustahab for him not to trim nails etc. in those days? What is preferable for him?

Answer: If a Hāji is in the need of cutting his nails and hair etc. it is preferable and Mustahab for him to do so. Remember! If so many days have passed since he last trimmed his nails that 40 days will pass in case of putting on Iḥrām without cutting nails and hair, it is necessary to trim nails because it is a sin to leave the nails untrimmed for more than 40 days.

Question 7: Is it allowed to start performing ‘Umraḥ on 13th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām?

Answer: No. It is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī (impermissible and a sin) to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ during the days of Tashrīq, i.e. from 9th to 13th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām. If someone puts on Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ during these days, *Dam* would be due. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 547)

How is it to put on Iḥrām after the sunset of 13th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām

Question 8: Is it not allowed even for locals who have not performed Hajj that year to perform ‘Umraḥ during those five days i.e. 9th to 13th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām?

Answer: It is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī even for them to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ and perform ‘Umraḥ during those days. This ruling is the same for Āfāqī, Ḥillī and Mīqātī. What is actually forbidden during these days is to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ. One can perform ‘Umraḥ any day throughout the year but it is Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī to put on the Iḥrām of ‘Umraḥ during these five days. If a person who has put on Iḥrām before 9th Ṣul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām performs ‘Umraḥ with the same Iḥrām during these five days, there is no harm in it.

However, it is still better to perform ‘Umrah after these five days have passed. (*Lubāb-ul-Manāsik*, pp. 466)

Question 9: If a Hilli or Harami performs ‘Umrah as well as Hajj during the months of Hajj, what is the ruling for him?

Answer: *Dam* will be Wājib for him because he is only allowed to perform Hajj Ifrād that contains no ‘Umrah. However, he can perform ‘Umrah only.

Question 10: How is it for a Muḥrim to wash hands before and after the meal? If he did not wash hands before the meal, germs will go into the stomach, and if he did not wash them after the meal, the hands will remain smelly with stains on them. What should he do?

Answer: He can wash hands before and after the meal without using soap. If there is any other type of stain or dirt on the hands, he can wipe them with a piece of cloth taking care not to remove any hair.

Question 11: How is it for a Muḥrim to dry his hands and face with a handkerchief after making Wuḍū?

Answer: He cannot touch cloth to face (a male Muḥrim cannot touch it even to his head); the rest of the body can be dried with such precaution that neither dirt be removed nor any strand of hair is broken.

Question 12: Is a Muḥrimah allowed to wear a veil-attached cap or a projected veil in such a way that it does not touch her face?

Answer: She can do so, but if the veil touches the whole of her face even for a short while as a result of wind or her own hand's touching the veil mistakenly, expiation will become due.

Question 13: Should a Muḥrim apply soap onto his head while getting Ḥalq done?

Answer: He should not use soap as this will remove dirt, and removal of dirt from the body is Makrūḥ in the state of Iḥrām.

Question 14: Can a woman experiencing her menstrual periods make the intention of Iḥrām?

Answer: She can make the intention, but she cannot offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ of Iḥrām. Further, she will have to perform Ṭawāf after attaining purity.

Question 15: How is it to wear stitched slippers in the state of Iḥrām?

Answer: If the instep (i.e. the upper raised portion of the foot) remains uncovered, there is no harm in wearing such slippers.

Question 16: How is it to use safety pins or buttons or tie knots in the Iḥrām?

Answer: To do so is contrary to Sunnah and a disliked act but no *Dam* etc. is Wājib.

Question 17: Usually, the Ḥujjāj pay a *Dam* as a caution. How is it to do so? In case of learning later on that a *Dam* was actually Wājib, will that cautiously paid *Dam* be sufficient or not?

Answer: If the *Dam* was paid after it being Wājib, it will suffice; if it was paid before, and *Dam* had become Wājib afterwards during an ‘Umrah etc. that previous *Dam* will not be sufficient.

Question 18: Can a Muḥrim take dirt out of his nose or ear?

Answer: It is a Sunnah to clean the inside of the nose in Wuḍū. Therefore, remove the dried mucus if it has accumulated in the nose. Similarly, if rheum of eyes has dried on eye-lashes etc. it is also Farḍ to remove it in Wuḍū and Ghusl. But take care not to break any hair. As for removing dirt from the ear, no Islamic scholar has explicitly allowed to remove it. Therefore, the ruling of removing bodily dirt will apply in this case, i.e. it is Makrūh Tanzīhī to remove it but no hair should break.

Question 19: Can a person perform ‘Umrah on behalf of his living parents?

Answer: He can do. The reward of every type of deed including Farḍ Ṣalāh, fast, Hajj, Zakāh or any supererogatory act may be donated to the living as well as the dead (Muslims).

Question 20: Kindly state expiations for killing louse in the state of Ihram.

Answer: If a Muḥrim kills one of his own lice on his body or clothes or throws it away, he has to donate a piece of bread. If he kills or throws away two or three lice, he has to donate a handful of grain. In case of more than three lice, he will have to pay a Ṣadaqaḥ.

If a Muḥrim washes his head or cloth or puts it in the sunshine for killing lice, there is the same expiation for it as for killing lice. If someone else kills Muḥrim's louse at the command of the Muḥrim, the Muḥrim will have to pay expiation even if the one killing the louse is not in the state of Ihram. There is no expiation for killing the louse that has fallen onto the ground etc. or the one that is on another person's body or clothes even if the other person is also in the state of Ihram.

HAJJ AKBAR

Question: How is it to call the Hajj performed on Friday as Hajj Akbar?

Answer: There is no harm in it. Allah ﷻ has said in verse number 3 of Surah At-Taubah part 10:

وَأَذَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ

And there is proclamation from Allah and His Prophet to all people on the day of Great Pilgrimage.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūrah At-Taubah, verse 3)

Commenting on the foregoing verse, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’imuddīn Murādābādī رَحِمَهُ اللهُ الْهَامِي has stated: Hajj was declared to be Hajj Akbar because ‘Umrah used to be called Hajj Aṣghar in those days. According to another exegesis, that Hajj was referred to Hajj Akbar because the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ performed Hajj that year. As that Hajj took place on a Friday, the Muslims call the Hajj taking place on Friday Hajj Akbar as it reminds them of Hajj Wadā’. (*Tafsīr Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*, pp. 354)

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ has stated: The best day of ‘Arafah from among the days is the one that falls on a Friday and the Hajj of this day is preferable to seventy such Hajj that do not take place on Friday. (*Fath-ul-Bārī*, vol. 9, pp. 231, *Taḥt Al-Hadīṣ* 4606)

Guidance for those working in Arab

Question 1: If the inhabitants of Makka-tul-Mukarramah or those working over there go to ‘Ṭāif, is it necessary for them to put on the Ihram for Hajj or ‘Umrah on return?

Answer: Keep this principle in mind that if the people of Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ go out of the limits of Ḥaram for a piece of work but remain within Mīqāt (such as Jeddah), they do not need to put on Ihṛām on return. However, if they go out of Mīqāt (such as Madīna-tul-Munawwarah, Ṭāif, Riyadh etc.), it is not permissible for them to return without Ihṛām. No matter a driver goes out of Mīqāt and returns many times a day, Hajj or ‘Umrah will become Wājib for him each time. If he comes to Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ without Ihṛām *Dam* will become Wājib for him. However, if he put on Ihṛām outside Mīqāt the very same year, *Dam* will become void.

Ḥilāḥ for not putting on Ihṛām

Question 2: If a person who works in Jeddah comes to Jeddah for work from his country, for example, from Pakistan, is Ihṛām necessary for him?

Answer: If he has the intention of going to Jeddah, there is no need of Ihṛām; rather, he can go to even Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ from Jeddah without Ihṛām. Therefore, the person wishing to enter Ḥaram without Ihṛām can do so with the help of a Ḥilāḥ provided that he makes firm intention to go first to such place as Jeddah without the intention of going to Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ with the intention of Hajj and ‘Umrah.

For example, he went to Jeddah for business or trade, and after completing his business transactions he made intention to visit Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ from there. If he had already made the intention of going to Makkah, he cannot go without Ihṛām in this case. This Ḥilāḥ is not permissible for the one performing Hajj Badal on behalf of someone else.

How is it to ask for financial help for Hajj or ‘Umrah?

Question: Some poor devotees, overwhelmed by the feeling of devotion, ask people for financial help for ‘Umrah or Hajj-pilgrimage; is it permissible to do so?

Answer: It is *Ḥarām*. Ṣadr-ul-Afāḍil Maulānā Na’īmuddīn Murādābādī عليه رحمۃ اللہ الہادی has narrated, ‘Some Yemeni would leave for Makka-tul-Mukarramah for performing Hajj without provisions calling themselves Mutawakkil¹, but after reaching Makka-tul-Mukarramah, they would start begging people for financial help. Sometimes, they would even snatch things from people committing dishonesty.

The following verse was revealed about such people and it was commanded to go on the pilgrimage with provisions so that others would not be burdened. It was prohibited to beg for financial help. One must take provisions with him and the best provision is piety.’
(*Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān*, pp. 67 – *Maktaba-tul-Madīnah*) Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ says in part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqarah, verse 197:

وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَىٰ

And take provisions with you (for the journey); so the best provision is piety.

[*Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)*] (Part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqarah, verse 197)

The Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللہُ تَعَالٰی عَلَیْہِ وَاٰلِہٖ وَسَلَّم has stated, ‘One who asks people for (money etc.) whereas he is not facing destitution, nor does he have so many family members that he cannot provide for, will come on the Day of Judgement with no flesh on his face.’

(*Shu’ab-ul-Īmān*, vol. 3, pp. 274, *Ḥadīṣ* 3526)

¹ Mutawakkil means the one who trusts Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Dear devotees of Madīnah! Have patience! The prohibition on begging for money etc. is emphasized so much that some scholars have narrated that a Muḥrim should apply fragrance to his body after bath before putting on Ihṛām provided he has his own fragrance. If he does not have fragrance, he should not ask someone for it because this is also a type of begging. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, pp. 559)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

How is it to overstay for Hajj on ‘Umrah-Visa?

Question 1: Some people go to Ḥaramayn Ṭayyibayn (Makkaḥ and Madīnah) from their country during Ramadan on ‘Umrah-visa, but they overstay there or return to their country having performed Hajj despite the expiry of their visa. Is it permissible by Shari’ah?

Answer: It is the law in most counties that a foreigner is not allowed to stay without a visa. The very same law is in force in Makkaḥ and Madīnah. If the one overstaying there despite the expiry of his visa is apprehended by the police, he will be imprisoned even if he is in the state of Ihṛām. He would neither be allowed to perform ‘Umrah nor Hajj; instead, he will be deported to his country after being punished legally.

Remember! If there is a chance that the violation of a law will lead to disgrace, bribery and lying, etc. it is not permissible to violate such a law. A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عَلَيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ has stated, ‘Some of the permissible acts are considered to be crimes by law and, if committed, invite disgrace and discomfort for a person. To invite such a trouble for oneself is impermissible. (*Fatāwā Razawīyyah*, vol. 17, pp. 370)

Therefore, illegal overstay in any country of the world even in Makkah for ‘Hajj’ is not permissible. To say that a person is able to stay for ‘Hajj’ by illegal means by the grace of Allah ﷺ and His Prophet ﷺ is a very challenging remark in the matter of Shari’ah.

Ruling for the Ṣalāh of illegal stayer

Question 2: One who stays in Makkah or any other city of Saudi Arabia without visa to perform Hajj should offer complete Ṣalāh or Qaṣr?

Answer: Those who have travelled to Makkah on ‘Umrah visas with the intention of staying there illegally for Hajj or those intending to reside illegally in any country of the world after the expiration of their visas will be considered ‘residents’ for as long as they live in that city or village in which they were already residing at the time of expiration of their visas. No matter they live there for decades they will remain ‘residents’.

However, if they travelled from that city or village with an intention to cover a distance of 92 km or more, they would become ‘traveller’ as soon as they would go out of the inhabited areas [of the city or the village], invalidating their intention of stay. For example, someone went to Makka-tul-Mukarramah from Pakistan on ‘Umrah visa and, at the time of expiry of his visa, he was in Makkah-tul-Mukarramah as a ‘resident’ then the rulings of a ‘resident’ will apply to him. If, for instance, he goes to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah, he will become a ‘traveller’ no matter he stays there for years. He will remain a ‘traveller’ even if he returns to Makka-tul-Mukarramah and he will have to offer Qaṣr [shortened] Ṣalāh. However, if his visa is renewed, he can make a new intention to stay.

To cause discomfort to pigeons and locusts in Ḥaram

Question 1: How is it to frighten the pigeons and locusts of Ḥaram into flying without any reason?

Answer: A'lā Ḥaḍrat رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated: It is forbidden to frighten the pigeons of Ḥaram into flying. (*Malfūzāt-e-A'lā Ḥaḍrat*, pp. 208)

Question 2: How is it to cause discomfort to the pigeons and locusts in Ḥaram?

Answer: It is Ḥarām to do so. Ṣadr-ush-Sharī'ah رحمه الله تعالى عليه has stated, 'To hurt an animal of Ḥaram or to cause pain to it in any way is Ḥarām for all. This ruling will apply regardless of whether the person committing these mistakes is in the state of Ihṛām or not.' (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1186)

Question 3: Can Muḥrimis slaughter pigeons and eat them?

Answer: It is stated on page 1180 of the 1st volume of *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*: If a Muḥrim has slaughtered a wild animal, it will not be Ḥalāl and will remain carrion¹. If he has also eaten its meat after paying expiation, he will be required to pay the expiation again for eating it. If he had paid no expiation before eating, only one expiation will be sufficient in this case.

Question 4: Is it allowed to catch and eat the locust of Ḥaram?

Answer: It is Ḥarām to do so. (Basically, a locust is Ḥalāl and can be eaten even if dead like fish. It is not necessary to slaughter it.)

Question 5: Outside Masjid-ul-Ḥarām, countless locusts are trampled under foot and are lying dead or injured. What is the ruling if someone has eaten them?

¹ Murdār, not considered lawfully slaughtered

Answer: If someone has eaten these locusts, no expiation is due. To eat that animal is Ḥarām which is hunted in Ḥaram and is rendered Ḥalāl by being slaughtered lawfully (as per Sharī'ah) like a deer etc. The cause of such a hunted animal being Ḥarām is that the animal hunted in Ḥaram is considered carrion (Murdār) which is Ḥarām to be eaten. The reason why it is Ḥalāl to eat locust is that there is no condition for slaughtering it as per Shar'ī method. It will remain Ḥalāl no matter it is slaughtered in any way. Even if trampled under foot or strangled, it will remain Ḥalāl. However, it is not allowed to hunt locusts deliberately within the limits of Ḥaram.

Question 6: What is the expiation for slaughtering the wild terrestrial animal of Ḥaram (i.e. the one found on land)?

Answer: The expiation for it is to pay its price as Ṣadaqah¹.

Question 7: How is it to slaughter and eat chicken in Ḥaram?

Answer: This is Ḥalāl. There is no harm in slaughtering and eating the meat of domesticated animals such as the chicken, the goat, the cow, the buffalo and the camel, etc. What is prohibited is to hunt terrestrial wild animals.

Question 8: There are usually swarms of locusts outside Masjid-ul-Ḥarām. If any locust is trampled under foot or crushed under the tyre of the vehicle, killing it or wounding it, what will be the ruling?

Answer: Expiation must be paid. It is stated on page 1184 of the first volume of the book '*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*': A locust is also a terrestrial (land) animal. If someone kills it, he must give a date as expiation

¹ For detailed rulings on expiation, please study from pages 1179 to 1191 of Maktaba-tul-Madinah's published book '*Bahār-e-Sharī'at* (volume 1)'. You will be amazed to have learnt rulings.

for it. It is stated on page 1181: To kill the animal deliberately is not a condition for expiation to be due. Even if the animal is killed by mistake, expiation is due.

Question 9: There are swarms of locusts in Masjid-ul-Ḥarām. Servants wipe the floor down, brutally killing or injuring locusts. Is there any alternative way to clean the floor? Similarly, it is said that some people catch pigeons and release them into some far-flung area or eat them. What is the ruling?

Answer: If locusts are in so large number that they cause inconvenience, there is no harm in killing them in this case. But if someone kills them for any other reason, he will have to pay the penalty whether he kills them deliberately or by mistake. If someone catches and kills a pigeon in Ḥaram, he must pay its penalty. Similarly, if someone has caught a pigeon of Ḥaram and released it outside Ḥaram, its penalty will remain due unless he is aware that the pigeon has safely returned to Ḥaram. In both cases, its penalty is to pay the price of the pigeon. The price will be set by two such people who are aware of such dealings in Ḥaram. If two people are not available, only one such person can set the price that must be paid.

Question 10: How is it to eat the fish of Ḥaram?

Answer: Fish is not a terrestrial animal and can be eaten. It can also be hunted, if necessary.

Question 11: What is the expiation if someone has killed the rat of Ḥaram?

Answer: There is no expiation. It is permissible to kill the rat. It is stated on page 1183 of the first volume of *Baḥār-e-Sharī'at*: If any of the following animals attack a person, he can kill them. No expiation

will be due. The animals include the crow, the kite, the wolf, the scorpion, the snake, the rat, the bandicoot, the mole, a violent dog (that tends to bite), the wasp, the mosquito, the tick¹, the tortoise, the crab, the moth, an ant that bites, the fly, the lizard and all insects of earth including badger, fox and jackal. Similarly, one can kill the animals that tend to attack humans like the lion and the leopard. Likewise, there is no expiation for killing any of aquatic animals [i.e. the one found in water].

Cutting trees of Ḥaram

Question: Please give some advice on cutting the trees etc. of Ḥaram?

Answer: Stated here are some rulings extracted from page 1189 and 1190 of the 1st volume of *Bahār-e-Sharīʿat*, the 1250-page publication of Maktaba-tul-Madīnaḥ, the publishing department of Dawat-e-Islami: There can be four categories of trees in Ḥaram.

1. The tree is planted by someone and is of the type usually planted by people.
2. The tree is planted by someone but is not of the type planted by people.
3. The tree is not planted by someone but is of the type planted by people.
4. The tree is not planted by someone, nor is it of the type planted by people.

¹ A very small animal like an insect that lives under the skin of other animals and sucks their blood.

There is no expiation for cutting the trees that come into the first three categories. However, if there is an owner of the tree, he will claim compensation. As for cutting the tree coming into the fourth category, penalty must be paid, and if there is an owner of the tree, he will receive compensation as well. Penalty will be paid provided the tree is fresh before being cut, not damaged or uprooted. In order to pay the penalty, the one who has cut the tree is required to buy grains for as much money as is the price of the tree, and distribute it among the Masākīn (considered destitute by Shari'ah). He must give one Ṣadaqaḥ to each Miskīn. If the quantity of grains bought for as much money as the price of the tree, is less than even one Ṣadaqaḥ, he must give it to only one Miskīn. It is not necessary to give these Ṣadaqāt to the Masākīn of Ḥaram. He can give the price of the tree as Ṣadaqaḥ or can also buy an animal of the same value and slaughter it in Ḥaram. To keep fast to pay this expiation is not sufficient.

Ruling: The tree that has dried can be uprooted and can be benefitted from. **Ruling:** If someone has plucked leaves off the tree, causing no damage to the tree, no expiation is required. Similarly, there is no harm in cutting a growing tree provided the owner has given permission. The one who has cut the tree is to pay its price to the owner. **Ruling:** If some people have jointly cut the tree, only one penalty will be jointly paid by all of them whether all are Muḥrim or non-Muḥrim or some are Muḥrim and some are non-Muḥrim.

Ruling: It is not permissible to make a Miswāk by cutting a twig off the Pilu (*salvadora persica*) tree or any other tree of Ḥaram. **Ruling:** If some trees are broken or damaged because of a person walking, camping or riding his animal, there is no expiation. **Ruling:** Due to the need, the Fatwā is that it is permissible to graze animals on the grass of Ḥaram. As for cutting or uprooting it, there is the same ruling on it as on cutting the tree except for dry grass as well as the

grass called Iẓkhar because it is permissible to obtain any type of benefit from them. There is no harm in breaking and uprooting the white grass naturally growing after raining.

Question and answer about passing Mīqāt without Iḥrām

Question: If an Āfāqī did not put on Iḥrām at Mīqāt, instead he put on Iḥrām at Masjid ‘Āishaḥ and performed ‘Umrah; what is the ruling?

Answer: If an Āfāqī has departed for Makka-tul-Mukarramah and entered Mīqāt without Iḥrām, *Dam* will be Wājib for him. To put on Iḥrām at Masjid ‘Āishaḥ will not be sufficient in this case. What he is required to do is to pay a *Dam* or alternatively go out of Mīqāt and come back after having put on Iḥrām of ‘Umrah, etc. from there. If he takes the second option, *Dam* will become void.



الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Hajj of Children

(Questions and Answers)

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘To make the Ṣalāt of Allah عزَّوجلَّ in abundance and to recite the Ṣalāt upon me alleviate destitution.’ (*Al-Qaul-ul-Badī*, pp. 273)

صَلُّوا عَلَى الْحَبِيبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ

Question 1: Can the children also perform Hajj?

Answer: Yes. Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله تعالى عنه has said, ‘The Noble Prophet ﷺ came across a caravan at Rauḥā and asked them, ‘Who are you? They replied, ‘We are Muslims.’ Then they said, ‘Who are you?’ The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied, ‘I am the Prophet of Allah.’ A woman among them lifted up a child and said, ‘Will his Hajj be valid?’ The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ replied, ‘Yes, and you will also be granted a reward for this.’ (*Muslim, pp. 697, Ḥadīṣ 1336*)

The renowned exegetist Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān رحمه الله تعالى has stated, ‘The child will have a reward as he will perform Hajj, and she will also have a reward as she will help him perform it.’ He رحمه الله تعالى

has further stated, ‘We have learnt from this Ḥadīṣ that children are rewarded for the virtuous deeds they perform, and their parents are also rewarded. Therefore, make them offer Ṣalāt and fast regularly.’

(*Mirāt*, vol. 4, pp. 88)

Question 2: If a child performs Hajj, will his Farḍ be fulfilled?

Answer: No. One of the prerequisites for Hajj being Farḍ is ‘puberty’. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān عليه رحمۃ الرحمن has stated, ‘Hajj is not Farḍ upon a child. If he performs Hajj, it will be a Nafl one and only he will be granted a reward. However, the father or the guardian etc. of the child will gain the reward of teaching him. If conditions exist after the child has reached puberty Hajj will become Farḍ upon him. The Hajj he performed in childhood will not suffice.’

(*Fatāwā Razawīyyah referenced*, vol. 10, pp. 775)

Question 3: How many types of children are there with regard to the rites of Hajj?

Answer: There are two types of children in this regard:

1. A mature child is the one who can distinguish between cleanness and uncleanness, sweet and bitter and is aware that Islam is a means of salvation. (*Irshād-us-Sārī Ḥāshiyah Manāsik*, pp. 37)
2. An immature child is the one who cannot distinguish between the aforementioned things and is unaware of them.

Question 4: Will a mature child have to perform the rites of Hajj himself?

Answer: Yes. A mature child should perform all acts of Hajj himself. If he even misses Ramī etc. then he will not be required to pay expiation. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 1075)

Question 5: If a mature child is able to perform some of rites of Hajj himself but unable to perform some others, can he authorise anyone else to perform those rites on his behalf?

Answer: ‘Allāmah ‘Alī Qārī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْبَارِي has said, ‘It is incorrect to authorise anyone to perform such rites on behalf of the mature child that he can perform himself, whereas it is correct to authorise anyone to perform such acts on his behalf that he cannot perform himself. However, if a child cannot himself offer the two Rak’at Nafl Ṣalāh after Ṭawāf, no other person can offer it on his behalf.

(Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī, pp. 113)

Method of immature child’s Hajj

Question 6: How will an immature child perform the rites of Hajj?

Answer: The rites for which an intention is required will be performed by the guardian, whereas the child can perform the rites for which no intention is required. The Islamic jurists رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى have said, ‘If an immature child puts on Ihram himself and performs the rites of Hajj, the Hajj will not be valid. His guardian should perform the rites of Hajj on his behalf. However, the guardian will not offer the two Rak’at Nafl Ṣalāh of Ṭawāf on behalf of the child. If his father and brother both accompany him, the father should perform the rites (Arkān). (*‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 236; Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 1075*)

‘Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ الْقَوِي has stated, ‘Immature children cannot perform the acts for which an intention is required such as Ihram or Ṭawāf, but rather anyone should perform these acts on behalf of them. As for the acts for which an intention is not required such as Wuqūf-e-‘Arafāh these children can perform them. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 1046*)

Question 7: Is it necessary to make the children perform Ghusl before they put on Ihṛām?

Answer: Yes. Presented below is a summary of a jurisprudential clause stated on page 557 of volume 3 of *Fatāwā Shāmī*: Both mature and immature children should perform Ghusl. However, the difference is that it is Mustahab for a mature child to perform the Ghusl himself and it is Mustahab for a guardian to order the mature child to perform Ghusl. As for an immature child, it is Mustahab for the guardian to help him perform Ghusl or ask his mother etc. to help him perform Ghusl.

Question 8: Will an immature child be made to put on Ihṛām?

Answer: Yes. Removing the stitched clothes from the body of the immature child, the guardian or anyone else should make him put on a shawl and a Taḥband. Thereafter, the father or, if the father is not present, then brother, or if the brother is not also present, then any other close blood relative should make the intention of Ihṛām on behalf of the child and prevent him from those acts forbidden for Muḥrim.

‘Allāmah Maulānā Muftī Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī عليه رحمۃ اللہ القوی has stated, ‘The stitched clothes of a child should be removed before his guardian or anyone of his blood relatives puts on Ihṛām on his behalf. Make him wear a shawl and a Taḥband and prevent him from every act which is not permissible for a Muḥrim.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 1075)

A mature child will make the intention of Ihṛām himself and the guardian cannot put on Ihṛām on his behalf. It is stated in *Shāmī*: ‘If a child is mature, he will have to put on Ihṛām himself. It is not permissible for the guardian to put on Ihṛām on behalf of this child.’ (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, vol. 3, 535)

If a mature child can put on Iḥrām himself, he will have to do it himself. The guardian cannot put on Iḥrām on his behalf, nor will the mature child become a Muḥrim if the guardian puts on Iḥrām. However, if a mature child cannot put on Iḥrām himself, the guardian will put on Iḥrām on his behalf.

Question 9: Will a guardian have to offer the Nafḥ of Iḥrām on behalf of an immature child?

Answer: No. A guardian cannot offer the Nafḥ of Iḥrām on behalf of an immature child.

Method of intention and Labbayk on behalf of an immature child

Question 10: Please let us know about the method of Labbayk and the intention of Iḥrām on behalf of an immature child.

Answer: A guardian should make the intention of Iḥrām on behalf of an immature child and say: *‘أَحْرَمْتُ عَنْ فُلَانٍ’* i.e. *I put on Iḥrām on behalf of so-and-so* [Mention the child’s name instead of saying so-and-so]. Similarly, invoke Talbiyah on his behalf in the following way: *‘لَبَّيْكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ’* [Mention his name instead of saying so-and-so and complete the Talbiyah].

The intention in Arabic will only be valid when its meaning is known. One can also make the intention in his mother tongue or in Urdu. For example, if the child’s name is Ḥilāl Razā, make the intention like this: *‘I put on Iḥrām on behalf of Ḥilāl Razā’*. Keep it in mind that it is a condition to make the intention in the heart, while uttering it verbally is Mustahab. If one has not uttered his intention verbally, there is no problem. To recite the Talbiyah is necessary. It should be

recited to such an audible voice that the reciter can hear it if there is no difficulty in hearing. Then say the following:

لَبَّيْكَ عَنْ هِلَالِ رَضَا اَللّٰهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ ط لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ ط
 اِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ ط لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ ط

Method of Istilām and intention of Ṭawāf on behalf of an immature child

Question 11: Please let us know about the intention of Ṭawāf and the method of Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad on behalf of an immature child.

Answer: Although it is sufficient to make the intention in the heart, it is better to utter it verbally. For example ‘*I intend to perform the seven rounds of Ṭawāf on behalf of Ḥilāl Razā*’. Afterwards, the Istilām being performed, will be also on behalf of the child.

Question 12: Will the guardian make a child perform Ṭawāf by walking him or carrying him in the lap?

Answer: Whichever method is convenient for him, he can adopt.

Question 13: Can guardian make the intention of his own Ṭawāf while walking a child or carrying him in the lap?

Answer: He can do so. In fact, he should do it. By doing this, the Ṭawāf of both of them will get performed. Remember that Istilām will have to be performed twice in every round once on behalf of himself and once on behalf of the child.

Question 14: How will a child perform the Ṭawāf?

Answer: A mature child should perform the Ṭawāf himself and offer the Nawāfil of Ṭawāf, whereas the guardian of an immature child should make him perform the Ṭawāf. However, the guardian should not offer the two Rak'āt of Ṭawāf on behalf of this child.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1075)

Question 15: How can a child be made to perform Ramī?

Answer: A mature child will perform Ramī himself. Those accompanying an immature child should perform Ramī on his behalf. It is better to place stones onto the hand of the child and help perform Ramī.

(*Mansik Mutawassit*, pp. 247; *Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 10, pp. 667; *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1148)

Question 16: If a child misses any of Hajj rites or commits such an act which makes expiation or *Dam* due, what is the ruling in this regard?

Answer: If a child misses some act or commits a prohibited act, it is not Wājib upon him to do Qaḍā or pay expiation. Similarly, if the guardian of an immature child puts on Ihṛām on his behalf and the child commits some prohibited act, the father is not required to do Qaḍā or pay expiation.

(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 236; *Bahār-e-Sharī'at*, vol. 1, pp. 1075)

Question 17: What will one have to do if a child invalidates the Hajj?

Answer: If a child invalidates the Hajj, no *Dam* is Wājib upon him. It is also not Wājib to do Qaḍā of Hajj even if a mature child has done so.

(*Ālamgīrī*, vol. 1, pp. 236; *Rad-dul-Muhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 673)

Question 18: What is the ruling of a ritual sacrifice of Hajj offered by a child?

Answer: Regardless of which a child is mature or immature; no ritual sacrifice (of Hajj Tamattu' or Hajj Qirān) is Wājib upon him. (*Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit lil-Qārī, pp. 263*) The ritual sacrifice of Hajj Ifrād is not Wājib even upon adults.

Question 19: If the guardian wants to perform a ritual sacrifice of Hajj on behalf of a child, can he do it or not?

Answer: He can do so. But he should do it with his own money. If he spends the money of a child, he will have to make up for it. It means that he will have to return that money to the child.

Method of a child's 'Umrah

Question 20: Can a child be taken to perform the 'Umrah? If so, what is the method?

Answer: Yes, a child can be taken to perform 'Umrah. The previously mentioned same rulings of mature and immature child will apply here. However, one should ponder over the rulings of taking a very little child to the Masjid. The ruling is that if it is highly probable that a child would defecate or urinate in the Masjid, it is Makrūh Taḥrīmī to take him into the Masjid, otherwise it is Makrūh Tanzīhī.

Question 21: Should a child be made to perform Ḥalq or Qaşr?

Answer: Yes. However, a little girl should be made to perform Qaşr. If there is a baby girl or a very little one, there is no harm in performing her Qaşr.

Child and Nafli Ṭawāf

Question 22: What is the ruling for a child as regards a Nafli Ṭawāf?

Answer: A mature child should make the intention himself and offer the post-Ṭawāf Nafl Ṣalāh, whereas the guardian should make

the intention on behalf of an immature child. There is no need to offer the Nawāfil of Ṭawāf.

Question 23: If a minor reaches puberty after he has entered Miqāt without (putting on) Ihṛām, will *Dam* become Wājib upon him?

Answer: No. It is cited on page 1192 (volume 1) of *Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat*: If a minor reaches puberty after he has passed Miqāt and put on Ihṛām, no *Dam* is necessary. Similarly, if he reaches puberty at Ḥil i.e. outside the Ḥaram but within the limits of Miqāt, the rulings of Ḥillī will be applied. It means that if he wants to go for Hajj or ‘Umraḥ, he should put on Ihṛām at Ḥil, or if he does not want to go for Hajj or ‘Umraḥ, the rulings of Ḥaramī will be applied. In short, he will put on Ihṛām for Hajj within the Ḥaram, as for ‘Umraḥ he will put on Ihṛām outside the Ḥaram. If he doesn’t want to perform either, there is no need to put on Ihṛām.

Question 24: Can a child be taken to Masjid-un-Nabawī or not?

Answer: The Beloved Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Save the Masājid from children and the insane and trading and quarrels and raising voice and inflicting punishment and unsheathing swords.’
(*Ibn Mājah*, vol. 1, pp. 415, *Hadīṣ*, 750)

If it is highly probable that a child or an insane person if taken into the Masjid would defecate or urinate in the Masjid then it is Ḥarām otherwise Makrūḥ. People who take the shoes into the Masjid should make sure that if the shoes are stained with uncleanness, it should be cleaned off insomuch that there remains neither uncleanness nor foul smell. However, if you have cleaned shoe in such a way that neither there is the risk of the Masjid being unclean nor is there any foul smell then it is not impermissible. Remember that walking into the Masjid with shoes on is the disrespect of the Masjid even if the shoes are clean.

It is not allowed to take small children, the insane (or an unconscious person or the one captured by a jinn) into the Masjid even for spiritual remedies etc. A baby cannot be brought into the Masjid even if it is packed into a napkin etc. If you have ever committed the mistake of bringing such children into the Masjid, repent instantly and make a firm intention of not doing it again. However, it is permissible to bring the children into Finā-e-Masjid, say the Imām's room, provided one does not have to pass through the actual part of the Masjid. If these are the manners of entering into an ordinary Masjid then the manners of entering into the Masjid-ul-Ḥarām and Masjid-un-Nabawī are absolutely great. A devotee of Rasūl can realise it.

There is a great need to secure the Masjidayn Karīmayn from the children. Nowadays the children run, shouting and sometimes they even defecate or urinate inside the Masjidayn Karīmayn. Alas! Those who take them into there do not pay any attention. Without any doubt, the children are immature and innocent, but those who take them there are at fault. If a mature child is taken into the Masjid, pay a close attention to him lest he should start playing around and interrupting those worshipping Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ.

Child and paying visit to the Rauḍah-e-Anwar

Question 25: How an immature child be taken in front of the Golden Grille?

Answer: As for this purpose, he will have to be taken to the Masjid. We have just discussed the rulings. Therefore, make him behold the Great Green Dome from outside the Masjid.

Question 26: Are the rulings for a child girl about Hajj and 'Umrah the same as mentioned earlier?

Answer: Yes.

Glossary

Note: This glossary consists of only an introductory explanation to Islamic terms. For thorough understanding, please consult some Sunnī scholar.

‘Arafah [عَرَفَة]: 9th day of Ẓul-Ḥijjah (last Islamic month)

Du‘ā [دُعَا]: Supplication

Farḍ [فَرَض]: It is an obligation without performing which one cannot be freed from duty and if some act is Farḍ in worship, the worship will not be accomplished without performing that act. Not performing a Farḍ deliberately is a grave sin.

Ghusl [غُسْل]: Ritual bath

Hāji [حَاجِي]: One who has performed Hajj

Ḥalāl [حَلَال]: Lawful (by Shari‘ah)

Ḥarām [حَرَام]: It is opposite of Farḍ; committing it deliberately even once is a grave sin.

Hujjāj [حُجَّاج]: Plural of Hāji, i.e. pilgrims of Hajj

Imām [إِمَام]: A Muslim who leads others in congregational Ṣalāh.

Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb [إِيصَالِ ثَوَاب]: Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb refers to the act of spiritually donating the reward of virtuous deeds to the Muslims. Īṣāl-e-Ṣawāb may be made to all deceased and living male and female Muslims including even Muslim jinns. See its detailed method in the booklet ‘*Method of Fātiḥah*’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah.

Jabal [جَبَل]: Mountain

Kanz-ul-Īmān [كَزَالِإِيمَان]: Name of the Urdu translation of the Holy Quran by Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat, Al-Ḥāj, Al-Ḥāfiẓ, Al-Qārī Imām Aḥmad Razā Khan عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ الرَّحْمَنُ.

Kawṣar [كَوْثَر]: The pond of Paradise

Maḥram [مَحْرَم]: One with whom marriage is Ḥarām forever.

Makrūḥ [مَكْرُوه]: Disliked

Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī [مَكْرُوه تَحْرِيمِي]: It is in comparison with Wājib; if it occurs in worship, the worship gets defective and the committer of Makrūḥ Taḥrīmī is considered a sinner. Although its gravity is lesser than that of Ḥarām, committing it a few times is a grave sin.

Makrūḥ Tanzīhī [مَكْرُوه تَنْزِيْهِي]: It is in comparison with Sunan-e-Ghayr Muakkadaḥ. It is an act which Shari'ah dislikes to be committed, although there is no punishment for the one who commits it.

Mimbar [مِثْبَر]: Pulpit

Miskīn [مِسْكِيْن]: A Miskīn is the one who possesses nothing and has to beg others for food to satisfy hunger and clothes to cover the body. Begging is Ḥalāl (allowed) for him.

Miswāk [مِسْوَاك]: Natural tooth-stick made from a twig of a tree, typically made from peelu, olive or walnut tree

Mu'allim [مُعَلِّم]: Guide

Muftī [مُفْتِي]: An authorized scholar who is expert in Islamic jurisprudence to answer religious queries.

Muḥrim [مُحْرِم]: One in the state of Ihrām

Mustaḥab [مُسْتَحَب]: An act which Shari'ah likes to be performed but its abandonment is not disliked.

Na'at [نَعْت]: Poetic eulogy in praise of the Prophet of mankind, the Peace of our heart and mind, the most Generous and Kind صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Nafil [نَفْل]: Supererogatory act / worship

Nafs [نَفْس]: Centre of sensual desires in human body, psyche

Qaḍā [قَضَا]: To make up or compensate for any missed worship

Qiblah [قِبْلَه]: The direction which Muslims face during Ṣalāh etc.

Qurbānī [قُرْبَانِي]: Ritual animal sacrifice called Nahr in Arabic

Rak'at [رَكْعَت]: Unit/cycle of Ṣalāh

Ṣadaqaḥ [صَدَقَه]: Charity or alms

Ṣalāt/Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ [صَلَاةٌ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ]: Supplication for asking blessings for the Holy Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Shar'i [شَرْعِي]: According to Shari'ah

Shari'at/Shari'ah [شَرِيعَة]: Commandments of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Noble Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

Ṣubḥ-e-Ṣādiq [صُبْحٌ صَادِق]: The true dawn

Sunnat-ul-Muakkadaḥ [سُنَّةٌ مُؤَكَّدَة]: An act which the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ practiced continually but at times, also forsook it to show permissibility of its abandonment.

Sūrah [سُورَة]: Chapter of the Holy Quran

Tahajjud [تَهَجُّد]: A supererogatory Ṣalāh offered at night after awakening, having offered Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā

Ṭawāf [طَوَاف]: Moving around the Holy Ka’bah

Ummah [أُمَّة]: Believers of the Holy Prophet ﷺ as a whole

Veil within veil [پردے میں پردہ]: Veil within veil is the translation of the Urdu term ‘Parday mayn Pardah’ used in the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami. It refers to the act of wrapping an extra shawl around dress from navel to knees.

Wājib [وَاجِب]: It is an obligation without performing which one will not be freed from obligation and if a Wājib act is missed in worship, that worship will be considered defective; however the worship will be considered performed. Not performing a Wājib once deliberately is a minor sin and leaving it a few times is a grave sin.

Witr [وِتْر]: Wājib Ṣalāh comprising three cycles offered with Ṣalāt-ul-‘Ishā

Wuḍū [وُضُو]: Ritual ablution which is a pre-requisite for Ṣalāh, Ṭawāf and for touching the Holy Quran etc.

Wuqūf [وُقُوف]: Ritual stay as a part of worship

Zikr [ذِكْر]: The remembrance of Allah ﷻ

Ziyārah [زِيَارَة]: Holy places

Zul-Ḥijjah [ذُو الْحِجَّة]: Name of the 12th month of the Islamic calendar

Bibliography

- Sunan Abū Dāwūd, Dār Iḥyā-ut-Turāš Al-‘Arabī, Beirut
- Akḥbār-ul-Akhyār, Fārūqī Academy Gambat, Pakistan
- Al-Baḥr-ul-‘Amīq fil-Manāsik, Muassasa-tur-Rayyān, Beirut
- Al-Baḥr-ur-Rāiq, Quetta, Pakistan
- Al-Īdāḥ fi Manāsik Al-Hajj, Al-Maktaba-tul-Imdādiyyāḥ, Makkaḥ
- Al-Mabsūṭ, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyāḥ, Beirut
- Al-Manāmāt, Al-Maktaba-tul-‘Aşriyyāḥ, Beirut
- Al-Maslak-ul-Mutaqassit, Karachi, Pakistan
- Al-Mawāḥib-ul-Ladunniyyāḥ, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyāḥ, Beirut
- Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyāḥ, Beirut
- Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, Dār Iḥyā-ut-Turāš Al-‘Arabī, Beirut
- Al-Qaul-ul-Badī’, Muassasa-tur-Rayyān, Beirut
- Ash-Shifā, Markaz Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Barakāt Razā, Hind
- Attarghīb Wattarḥīb, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyāḥ, Beirut
- Bāḥar-e-Sharī’at, Maktaba-tul-Madinaḥ, Karachi, Pakistan
- Balad-ul-Amīn, Maktabaḥ Farīdiyyāḥ, Sahiwal, Pakistan
- Bistān-ul-Muḥaddiṣīn, Karachi, Pakistan
- Dār Quṭnī, Multan, Pakistan
- Durra-tun-Nāṣiḥīn, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Durr-e-Mukhtār, Dār-ul-Ma’rifāḥ, Beirut

- Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Fatāwā Razawiyyah, Razā Foundation, Lahore, Pakistan
- Fath-ul-Bārī, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Ĥidāyah, Dār Iḥyā-ut-Turāṣ Al-‘Arabī, Beirut
- Ḥiṣn Ḥaṣīn, Al-Maktaba-tul-‘Aṣriyyah, Beirut
- Ibn ‘Asākir, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Ibn Mājah, Dār-ul-Ma’rifah, Beirut
- Iḥrām and Fragrant Soap, Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, Karachi, Pakistan
- Iḥyā-ul-‘Ulūm, Dār Ṣādir, Beirut
- Irshād-us-Sārī, Karachi, Pakistan
- Iḥfāf-us-Sādaḥ, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut
- Jāmi’ Tirmizī, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Jāmi’-ul-‘Ulūm wal-Ḥukm, Al-Fayṣaliyyah, Makka-tul-Mukarramah
- Jaḏb-ul-Qulūb, An-Nūriyyah Ar-Razawiyyah Publishing Company, Lahore
- Kashf-ul-Maḥjūb, Nawā-e-Waqt Printer, Lahore, Pakistan
- Kitāb-ul-Hajj, Maktabah Nu’māniyyah, Sialkot
- Lubāb-ul-Manāsik, Karachi, Pakistan
- Majma’-uz-Zawāid, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut
- Malfūẓāt A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, Karachi, Pakistan
- Maṣnawī Maulānā Rūm, An-Nūriyyah Ar-Razawiyyah Publishing Company
- Mirāt-ul-Manājīh, Ziyā-ul-Quran, Lahore, Pakistan
- Musnad Abū Dāwūd Ṭayālsī, Dār-ul-Ma’rifah, Beirut

Musnad Bazzār, Maktaba-tul-‘Ulūm wal-Ḥukm Madīna-tul-Munawwarah

Musnad Imām Aḥmad, Dār-ul-Fikr, Beirut

Musnad Imām Shafi’i, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Muwatṭā Imām Mālik, Dār-ul-Ma’rifah, Beirut

Qūt-ul-Qulūb, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Rad-dul-Muḥtār, Dār-ul-Ma’rifah, Beirut

Rauḍ-ur-Riyāḥīn, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, Dār Ibn Ḥazm, Beirut

Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Ṭabaqāt-ul-Kubrā, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Tafsīr Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, Karachi, Pakistan

Tafsīr Na’īmī, Maktaba Islāmiyyah

Tanbīḥ-ul-Mughtarrīn, Dār-ul-Ma’rifah, Beirut

Tārīkh Baghdad, Dār-ul-Kutub ‘Ilmiyyah, Beirut

Wafā-ul-Wafā, Dār Iḥyā-ut-Turāṣ Al-‘Arabī, Beirut

Wasāil-e-Bakhshish, Maktaba-tul-Madīnah, Karachi, Pakistan

Index

‘Arafah	106, 117
‘Arafat	5, 9, 10, 18, 34
Du’as	110
entering	105
ritual stay in	107
‘Arsh	154
‘Umrah	
Qasr for	225
reward of	177

A

Āfāqī	27, 32, 33, 142, 192, 193
Al-Amin	169
Al-Madina-tul-‘Ilmiyyah	xix
Amrad	200
Arabia	132
Aṣḥāb-ul-Fil	34
Ashḥur-ul-Hajj	26

B

Bāb-ul-Ka’bah	29
Bāb-uṣ-Ṣafā	31, 82
Bāb-us-Salām	29, 56, 136
Baṛā ‘Umrah	174
Baṭn ‘Uranah	35
Bayt-ul-Muqaddas	20

C

cave	
Hirā	171
Jabal Ṣaur	171
compass	5, 101
cutting nails	
questions & answers	204

D

<i>Dam</i>	8, 49, 53, 124, 129, 133
definition of	8, 181
leniency in	181

Dār-ul-Iftā Ahl-e-Sunnat	xix
departure	122, 193
from Madinah	167
Du’a	
for reading the book	iii
from Ṣafā	88
green marks	89
safety from harms	14
travelling	13

F

fragrant kohl	49
---------------------	----

G

Ghusl	39, 107, 153
-------------	--------------

H

Hajar-ul-Aswad	28, 29, 35, 43
Hājī	21, 143
forgiveness	18
free from sins	18
Hajj	152, 170, 226
Fard	146
Ifrād	38
Nafl	145
Qirān	38
ritual sacrifice	130
Tamattu’	38
Hajj Badal	
Madani pearls	149
pre-conditions	145
Halāl	26, 33, 45, 56, 72, 74, 119, 138
Halq	28, 38
Madani pearls	133
questions & answers	225
Haram	28, 33, 34, 35, 109, 182
explanation of	55
Harām	10, 26, 33
exposing thigh or Satr	53
Haṭīm	30, 96, 161, 176

health certificate.....	5
Madanī pearls.....	7
Hil	33
house	
Khadija-tul-Kubrā.....	170
Hujrah.....	177

I

I'tikāf	79
Iq̣tibā'	26, 58, 81, 91, 100
questions & answers.....	198
Ihrām	5, 8, 26, 33, 38, 42
Makrūh acts.....	46
man and woman.....	50
meaning of.....	45
method of putting on.....	39
permissible acts.....	48
precautions.....	52
prohibitions.....	45
impermissible	
musical ringtone.....	198
Indo-Pak.....	32, 38
intention	
'Umrah	40
Hajj	41
Hajj Qirān.....	41
important ruling.....	44
I'tikāf.....	56
Sa'i.....	87
Tawāf.....	58
intercourse	
questions & answers.....	202
İşāl-e-Şawāb	145, 174
Istilām	28, 43, 64, 66
definition of.....	60

J

Jabal-ur-Rahmah.....	34
Jamarāt	28, 34, 126
Jamra-tul-'Aqabah	44
Jannat-ul-Baqi'	168
Jannat-ul-Ma'lā	172, 173
Ji'irānah.....	33
Juhfah.....	32

K

Ka'bah	27, 28, 29, 30, 51, 57
door	29
first glance	57
house of Allah	29
Karāmah.....	20
Kawshar.....	10, 70
Khiṭmī	215
Kufr	118, 184
Kursi.....	154

L

Labbayk.....	42
Luqṭah	95

M

Ma'zūr Shar'i.....	195
Mad'ā	35
Madina-tul-Munawwarah.....	152, 153
Maḥram	10
Makka-tul-Mukarramah	152, 170
Makrūh	11, 12, 14, 15, 40, 47, 48
Makrūh Tanzihi.....	49
Maktaba-tul-Madinah.....	52, 96, 154, 180
Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm .	30, 31, 35, 75, 79, 93
Mas'ā	31
Masfalah.....	171, 172
Mashāhid-e-Mubārakah	
definition of.....	37
Masjid 'Āishah.....	175, 243
Masjid Bilāl	170
Masjid Hilāl	170
Masjid Ji'irānah.....	174
Masjid Jinn	173
Masjid Khayf.....	173, 174
Masjid Qubā	177
Masjidayn Karimayn	95
Masjid-ul-Ḥarām..	28, 29, 31, 33, 55, 191
Du'ā of exiting.....	82
Du'ā of entering.....	56
Masjid-ur-Rāyah	173
Matāf	27, 35, 176
Milayn-e-Akhḍarayn	31, 35

Mimbar 36, 160
 an orchard of Paradise 177
 Minā 5, 18, 34
 Du'ā 101
 leaving 101
 Miqāt 32, 33, 191, 193
 Miskīn
 definition of 182
 Miswāk 5, 39, 48, 153, 242
 Mizāb-ur-Raḥmah 30, 35, 176
 mount Marwāḥ 31, 169, 171
 mount Ṣafā 31, 82
 Mu'allim 9, 10, 101, 102, 127
 Muḥassir 34
 Muḥrim 45, 49, 50, 53, 134
 Multazam 30, 35, 79, 93, 138
 definition of 77
 Mustahab 35, 43, 80, 90, 99, 104, 130
 Mustajāb 30, 63
 Mustajār 30, 35, 172, 176
 Muwājahāh 36, 162, 167
 visit 155
 Muzdalifah 34
 departure 122
 stay 124
 mysterious Ḥājī 20

N

Na'at 98, 151
 Nafs 81
 Najd 32
 Nawāriyah 175

P

Pakistan 237
 parable 11, 164
 Pīlu
 salvadora persica 242

Q

Qarn-ul-Manāzil 32
 Qaṣr 28, 38, 133
 Qiblah 5, 79, 80, 134, 138

R

Ramī 28, 126, 127, 129, 138
 10th Ṣul-Hijja-til-Ḥarām 228
 11th and 12th Ṣul-Hijjah 138
 by the ill 129
 first rite of 10th Ṣul-Hijjah 126
 Islamic sisters 129
 Makrūḥ acts 141
 Qaḍā 140
 question & answer 223
 Raml 27, 61, 67, 100, 137
 questions & answers 198
 Rauḍah 154
 removal of hair
 questions & answers 205
 ritual sacrifice 226, 228
 questions & answers 224
 Riyaḍ 32, 234
 Rukn 'Irāqī 29, 30, 176
 Rukn Aswad 29, 30, 63
 Rukn Shāmī 29, 30
 Rukn Yamānī 29, 30, 35, 63, 65, 176

S

Sa'ī 28, 31, 81, 90, 92
 Makrūḥ acts 98
 permissible acts 97
 questions & answers 199
 rulings 99
 Ṣadaqaḥ 8, 49, 53, 143, 182
 definition of 181
 Ṣalāḥ 8, 10, 12, 40, 54
 at Mas'ā 90
 Farḍ 16
 Madanī pearls 76
 Qaṣr 16
 Tawāf 75
 Salām
 buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī' 166
 Fārūq A'zam 158
 Holy Prophet 157
 martyrs of Uhud 179
 Sayyidunā Ḥamzaḥ 178
 Shaykhayn together 159
 Ṣiddiq Akbar 158

Satr	53
Shajarah	5
Shar'i Faqir	214
Shari'ah	57, 237
Shirk	118
Subh-e-Shadiq	27, 34, 97, 123, 124, 129
Sunnah	5, 11, 14, 34
of Ihram	53
Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah	27, 107, 124, 197
supplication	
fifth round	70
first round	62
fourth round	68
Maqam-u-Ibrahim	76
second round	64
seventh round	73
sixth round	72
third round	66
Surah	
Al-'Alaq	171
Al-Baqarah	vi, 19, 83, 235
Al-e-'Imran	vii
Al-Fatihah	11, 40, 75, 155
Al-Hujurat	xvi
Al-Ikhlas	11, 40, 75, 110, 155
Al-Kafirun	12, 40, 75, 155
Al-Qasas	12
An-Nahl	109
An-Nas	12
An-Nisa	xv
At-Taubah	171, 233
Lahab	12
Quraysh	14
Taha	153
Zukhruf	14
Sutrah	
definition of	90

T

Ta'wiz	50
Tahband	54, 221, 222
Talbiyah	26, 43, 101, 104, 115
Tan'im	33

Taqsir	
definition of	91
Islamic sisters	91
Madani pearls	133
Tawaf	27, 29
Haram acts	96
Makruh acts	96
method of	58
permissible acts	97
questions & answers	193
Salah	75
Tawaf-ul-'Umrah	28
Tawaf-ul-Qudum	27, 90, 91, 137
penalty	197
Tawaf-ul-Wada'	27
Tawaf-ur-Rukhsat	
Madani pearls	142
questions & answers	192
Tawaf-uz-Ziyarah	27, 79, 91, 100
Madani pearls	136
questions & answers	187
tomb	
Sayyidatunā Maymūnah	175

U

use of perfume	
questions & answers	208

W

Wajib	8, 10, 27, 34, 53, 75, 124
wearing stitched clothes	
questions & answers	217
Wudu	43, 97, 98, 99, 153, 163
Wuquf	34, 35

Y

Yalamlam	32
----------------	----

Z

Zakah	10, 122, 145, 232
Zam Zam well	31, 35, 79
Zat 'Irq	32
Zikr	96, 160
Zul-Hulayfah	32

Table of Contents

Du'ā for Reading the Book	iii
Transliteration Chart	iv
Translator's Notes.....	v
56 Intentions for Pilgrims of Hajj and 'Umrah	vi
Congratulations for Your Intention of Visiting Madīna-tul-Munawwarah!.....	xix

RAFIQ-UL-HARAMAYN 1

Travellers of Madīnaḥ and help from Mustafa ﷺ	1
16 Useful Madanī pearls for Ḥujjāj	2
List of items for pilgrims.....	5
5 Madanī pearls for luggage	6
Madanī pearls about health certificate.....	7
When should pilgrims travelling by air put on Ihṛām?	7
Fragrant tissue paper in an aircraft	8
Jeddah to Makkah.....	9
Ihṛām of those flying to Madīnaḥ.....	9
Transport organized by Mu'allim	9
Twenty eight (28) Madanī pearls regarding travelling	10
A parable	11
Du'ā for the protection of aeroplane from falling and burning.....	12
6 Madanī pearls of offering Ṣalāḥ during journey	16
3 Sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ	18
70 Million virtues on every step.....	18
The angels embrace those going for Hajj on foot.....	19
Commandment of Holy Quran during Hajj.....	19

Treasure of devotion is essential for Ḥājī	20
Adopt affiliation with true devotee	20
Mysterious Ḥājī.....	20
Ḥājī who slaughtered himself.....	21
How is it to call oneself Ḥājī?	21
An anecdote	22
How is it to display a ‘Hajj congratulations board’?	22
Hajj-pilgrimage on foot	23
Even unable to perform Ṭawāf	23
Attack of ‘ostentation’ and ‘desire for respect’ on Ḥājī	24
Two examples of ostentation of Ḥujjāj.....	25
55 TERMS	26
Names of 4 corners of Ka’bah.....	29
There are 5 Mīqāt.....	32
29 Places where one’s Du’ā is accepted.....	35
Types of Hajj	38
1. Qirān.....	38
2. Tamattu’	38
3. Ifrād.....	38
Method of putting on Ihram.....	39
Ihram of Islamic sisters.....	39
Nafl Ṣalāh of Ihram	40
Intention for ‘Umrah	40
Intention for Hajj.....	41
Intention for Hajj Qirān	41
Labbayk.....	42
Recite Labbayk considering its meaning	42
One Sunnah after reciting Labbayk.....	43
9 Madani pearls of Labbayk	43

Important ruling regarding intention.....	44
Meaning of Ihrām.....	45
Ḥarām acts in Ihrām.....	45
Makrūh acts in Ihrām	46
Permissible acts in Ihrām	48
Difference in Ihrām of man and woman.....	50
9 Useful cautions in Ihrām	52
An important caution	54
Explanation of Ḥaram.....	55
Entering Makkah	55
Make intention of I'tikāf.....	56
First glance at Holy Ka'bah	57
Most virtuous supplication	57
Halting for supplication during Ṭawāf is forbidden.....	58

METHOD OF 'UMRAH 58

Method of Ṭawāf.....	58
Supplication of first round.....	62
Supplication of second round.....	64
Supplication of third round	66
Supplication of fourth round.....	68
Supplication of fifth round	70
Supplication of sixth round	72
Supplication of seventh round	73
Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm	75
Ṣalāh for Ṭawāf.....	75
Supplication of Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm	76
4 Madanī pearls about offering Ṣalāh at Maqām-u-Ibrāhīm	76
Now come at Multazam	77
Du'a to be made at Multazam.....	78

An important ruling	79
Come at Zam Zam well	79
Recite this Du'a after drinking Zam Zam water	80
How to make Du'a whilst drinking Zam Zam water	80
Do not drink very cold water.....	81
Eyesight improves	81
Sa'i of Şafā and Marwah	81
Wrong way	83
Du'a of mount Şafā	83
Intention of Sa'i	87
Du'a when descending from Şafā/Marwah	88
Du'a to be recited between green marks	89
A precaution to be taken during Sa'i	90
Şalāh of Sa'i is Mustahab	90
Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm	90
Ḥalq or Taqşir	91
Definition of Taqşir	91
Taqşir for Islamic sisters	91
Advice for those performing Ṭawāf-ul-Qudūm	91
Advice for Mutamatte'	92
Advice for all Ḥujjāj	92
What to do during stay in Makkah?	93
Very important caution	94
Ruling on taking others shoes unlawfully	95
Advice for Islamic sisters	95
Seven Ḥarām acts during Ṭawāf	96
Eleven Makrūh acts during Ṭawāf	96
Seven permissible acts during Sa'i and Ṭawāf	97
Ten Makrūh acts in Sa'i	98
Four miscellaneous rulings regarding Sa'i	99

Important advice for Islamic sisters.....	99
Rain and Mīzāb-ur-Raḥmah	99
Put on the Ihrām of Hajj.....	100
A Madanī advice	100
Leaving for Minā.....	101
Quarrels over staying place in Minā first day	102
Du'ā of night of 'Arafah̃.....	103
Spending night of 9 th Zūl-Ḥijjah̃ in Minā is Sunnat-ul-Muakkadah̃ ...	104
Leaving for 'Arafāt.....	104
Du'ā of pathway to 'Arafāt	105
Entering 'Arafāt	105
Two great virtues of the day of 'Arafah̃	106
Seeing women on 'Arafah̃.....	106
Making stones witness in plains of 'Arafāt.....	106
Fortunate Hajj pilgrims	107
9 Madanī pearls regarding ritual stay in 'Arafāt.....	107
Emphatic advice of Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ	109
Du'ās of 'Arafāt	110
Madanī pearl	114
It is Sunnah̃ to make Du'ā in 'Arafāt whilst standing.....	115
Du'ā of 'Arafāt (English).....	116
Continue to make Du'ā even after sunset	121
Freed from sins	122
Departure for Muzdalifah̃.....	122
Method of offering Maghrib and 'Ishā Ṣalāh̃ in combination.....	123
Collect stones	123
An important caution	123
Ritual stay in Muzdalifah̃.....	124
Du'ā to be recited on the way from Muzdalifah̃ to Minā.....	125
Recite this Du'ā on seeing Minā	125

Ramī; first rite of 10 th Żul-Ĥijjah	126
5 Madanī pearls of precautions about Ramī	126
Eight Madanī pearls regarding Ramī	128
Ramī by Islamic sisters.....	129
Ramī by the ill	129
Ramī on behalf of the ill Hajj pilgrims.....	129
Seven Madanī pearls of ritual sacrifice of Hajj	130
Hāji and the ritual sacrifice of Eid-ul-Aḍḥā	132
Tokens for animal sacrifice	132
17 Madanī pearls regarding Ḥalq and Taqṣīr	133
10 Madanī pearls regarding Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah	136
18 Madanī pearls regarding Ramī of 11 th and 12 th Żul-Ĥijjah.....	138
12 Makrūḥ acts in Ramī.....	141
19 Madanī pearls about Ṭawāf-ur-Rukḥṣat	142

Hajj Badal 145

17 Pre-conditions of Hajj Badal	146
9 Miscellaneous Madanī pearls regarding Hajj Badal.....	149

Journey to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah 151

Method of enhancing fervour	151
How long will it take to get to Madīnah?	152
Quranic proof for remaining barefoot.....	152
Preparation for the visit.....	153
Grand Green Dome appears	153
Enter via Bāb-ul-Baqī'	154
Ṣalāh in gratitude.....	155
Appearing before Golden Grille	155
Presence at the sacred Muwājahāh	156
Make Salām to Holy Prophet ﷺ	157

Make Salām to Ṣiddiq Akbar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	158
Make Salām to Fārūq A'zam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ	158
Make Salām to Shaykhayn together	159
Make following Du'ās	160
12 Madanī pearls.....	160
Recite near Golden Grille	162
Don't turn your back towards Golden Grille for Du'ā	162
Reward of fifty thousand I'tikāf.....	162
Reward of five Hajj daily.....	163
Say Salām orally	163
Old woman blessed with grand vision.....	164
Await expectantly!	164
A Memon Ḥājī blessed with seeing the Holy Prophet ﷺ	165
Do not spit in sacred streets	165
Jannat-ul-Baqī'	165
Salām to those buried in Jannat-ul-Baqī'	166
Broken heart.....	166
Farewell visit.....	167
Al-Wada' Yā Rasūlallāh ﷺ	167
Al-Wadā' Tājdār-e-Madīnah.....	168
Ziyārāt (holy sites) in Makka-tul-Mukarramah.....	169
Birthplace of Holy Prophet ﷺ	169
Jabal Abū Qubays.....	169
House of Khadīja-tul-Kubrā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا	170
Cave of Jabal Ṣaur.....	171
Cave of Hīrā	171
Dār-ul-Arqam.....	172
Masfalaḥ	172
Jannat-ul-Ma'lā.....	172

Masjid Jinn	173
Masjid-ur-Rāyah	173
Masjid Khayf	173
Masjid Ji'irrānah	174
Tomb of Sayyidatunā Maymūnah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا	175
11 places in Masjid-ul-Harām where Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāh .	175
Ziyārāt [holy sites] in Madīna-tul-Munawwarah	177
Orchard of Jannah	177
Masjid Qubā	177
Reward of 'Umrah	177
Grave of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ	178
Excellence of making Salām to martyrs of Uḥud	178
Salām in court of Sayyidunā Ḥamzah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ	178
Collective Salām to martyrs of Uḥud	179
How to visit these holy sites?	180
Offences and their Expiations	181
Definition of Dam etc.	181
Leniency in Dam etc.	181
Important ruling regarding expiatory fast	182
Rulings for sacrifice of Hajj and meat of animal of Dam	182
Fear Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ	183
Double expiation for Qārin	184
Details of double expiation for Qārin	184
Questions and answers about Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah	187
Ṭawāf-uz-Ziyārah of menses-experiencing woman whose flight is booked	189
Very important point about intention of Ṭawāf	191

Questions and answers about Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat.....	192
Important ruling of Ṭawāf-ur-Rukhṣat.....	192
Questions and answers about Ṭawāf.....	193
Raising hand when performing Istilām of Ḥajar-ul-Aswad.....	194
What if one forgets the rounds during Ṭawāf?	194
What if the Wuḍū invalidates during Ṭawāf?	194
Important ruling of Ṭawāf for Ma'zūr Shar'ī	195
Ruling for Nafl Ṭawāf performed by woman experiencing menses.	196
Ruling of performing Ṭawāf on the first or second floor of Masjid-ul-Ḥarām.....	197
How is it to recite Munājāt aloud during Ṭawāf.....	197
Questions and answers about Idṭibā' and Raml	198
Questions and answers about Sa'ī	199
Questions and answers about kissing and caressing.....	200
An important question	201
Walking hand in hand with wife.....	202
Questions and answers about intercourse.....	202
Questions and answers about cutting nails.....	204
Questions and answers about removal of hair	205
Questions and answers about use of perfume	208
Use of fragrant soap in the state of Iḥrām.....	213
Muḥrim and rose-garlands	214
Questions and answers about wearing stitched clothes etc.	217
Questions and answers about using tissue paper in the state of Iḥrām.	219
Question and answer about ritual stay in 'Arafāt.....	223
Question and answer about ritual stay in Muzdalifah	223
Question and answer about Ramī	223
Questions and answers about ritual sacrifice.....	224

Questions and answers about Ḥalq and Taqṣīr	225
Miscellaneous questions and answers.....	226
How is it to put on Iḥrām after the sunset of 13 th	
Zul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām	229

HAJJ AKBAR.....233

Guidance for those working in Arab	233
Ḥilāḥ for not putting on Iḥrām.....	234
How is it to ask for financial help for Hajj or ‘Umrah?	235
How is it to overstay for Hajj on ‘Umrah-Visa?	236
Ruling for the Ṣalāḥ of illegal stayer.....	237
To cause discomfort to pigeons and locusts in Ḥaram.....	238
Cutting trees of Ḥaram	241
Question and answer about passing Mīqāt without Iḥrām.....	243

HAJJ OF CHILDREN.....244

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ	244
Method of immature child’s Hajj.....	246
Method of intention and Labbayk on behalf of an immature child.	248
Method of Istilām and intention of Ṭawāf on behalf of an	
immature child	249
Method of a child’s ‘Umrah	251
Child and Nafli Ṭawāf	251
Child and paying visit to the Rauḍah-e-Anwar	253



Glossary.....	254
Bibliography	258
Index.....	261

Du'ā for the protection of aeroplane from falling and burning

After you have boarded the aeroplane, recite the following Du'ā of Beloved Mustafa ﷺ with Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī once before and after it.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَدْمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ
مِنَ التَّرَدَّى وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحَرَقِ
وَالْهَرَمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَتَخَبَّطَنِيَ الشَّيْطَانُ
عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فِي سَبِيلِكَ
مَذْبَرًا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لِدَيْغًا ط

Madani pearl: The Arabic words for 'falling from a higher place' and 'burning' are تَرَدَّى and حَرَق respectively. The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ would make this Du'ā¹: In fact, this Du'ā is not specific to air travel. Since refuge is sought in this Du'ā from 'falling from a higher place' and 'burning', and air travel involves both of these risks, it is therefore hoped that the aeroplane will remain safe from any crash by the blessing of reciting this Du'ā.

¹ Abū Dāwūd, vol. 2, pp. 132, Ḥadīṣ 1552

